



computer



exercise



chef



vacation



reading



tennis



briefcase



workstation



businesswoman



cycling



drinks



eggs



finance



book



fruit



car



hairdresser



parrot

# ENGLISH FOR EVERYONE

## ENGLISH VOCABULARY BUILDER



swimming



firefighter



nurse



shoe



farmer



helmet



skiing



appointment



armchair



coffee



ticket



mother



wheel

car

**LEARN AND PRACTICE OVER 3,000 WORDS AND PHRASES**



# ENGLISH FOR EVERYONE

## ENGLISH VOCABULARY BUILDER



**FREE AUDIO**  
website and app  
**[www.dkefe.com](http://www.dkefe.com)**

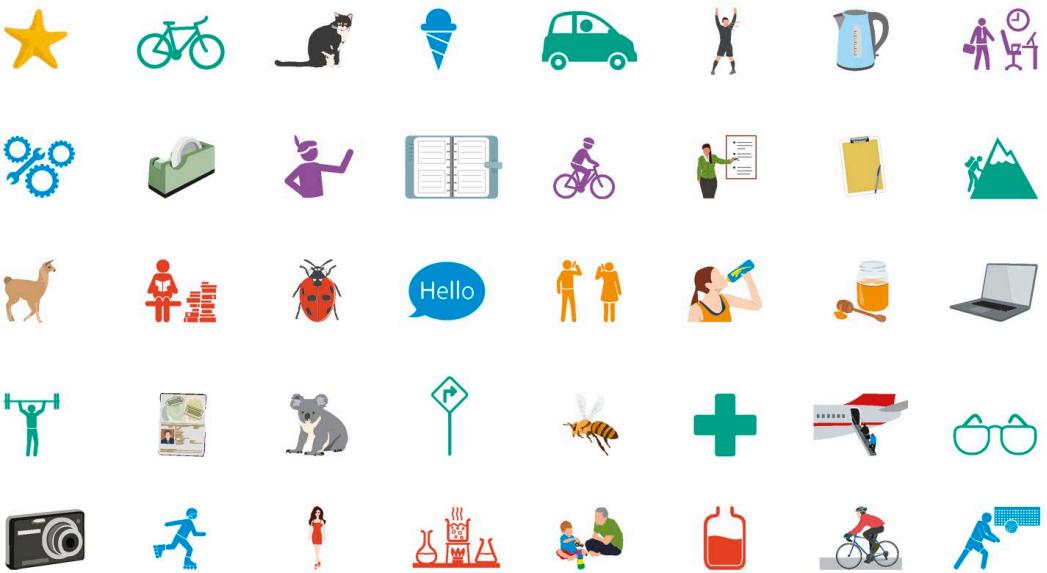
## Author

---

**Thomas Booth** worked for 10 years as an English-language teacher in Poland and Russia. He now lives in England, where he works as an editor and English-language materials writer, notably of course books and vocabulary textbooks.

# ENGLISH FOR EVERYONE

## ENGLISH VOCABULARY BUILDER





Penguin  
Random  
House

**US Editors** Kayla Dugger, Jenny Siklos

**Senior Editor** Laura Sandford

**Project Editor** Thomas Booth

**Senior Art Editors** Amy Child, Anna Hall

**Art Editors** Raymond Bryant, Michelle Staples,  
Jemma Westing

**Illustrators** Edward Byrne, Michael Parkin, Gus Scott

**Project Manager** Christine Stroyan

**Jacket Designer** Surabhi Wadhwa

**Jacket Editor** Claire Gell

**Jacket Design Development Manager** Sophia MTT

**Producer, Pre-production** Gillian Reid

**Producers** Alex Bell, Anna Vallarino

**Publisher** Andrew Macintyre

**Art Director** Karen Self

**Publishing Director** Jonathan Metcalf

**DK India**

**Project Art Editor** Sanjay Chauhan

**Art Editor** Meenal Goel

**Assistant Art Editor** Devika Khosla

**Project Editor** Nisha Shaw

**Illustrator** Arun Pottirayil

**Jacket Designer** Juhie Sheth

**Managing Jackets Editor** Saloni Singh

**Pre-production Manager** Balwant Singh

**Senior DTP Designer** Vishal Bhatia

**Managing Art Editor** Sudakshina Basu

**Managing Editor** Rohan Sinha

First American Edition, 2018

Published in the United States by DK Publishing,  
345 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014

18 19 20 21 22 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

001—305538—Jan/2018

Copyright © 2018 Dorling Kindersley Limited  
DK, a Division of Penguin Random House LLC  
All rights reserved.

Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise) without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.  
Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the  
Library of Congress.  
ISBN 978-1-4654-6483-5

DK books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk for sales promotions, premiums, fund-raising, or educational use. For details, contact DK Publishing Special Markets, 345 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014 or SpecialSales@dk.com.

Printed in China

A WORLD OF IDEAS:  
SEE ALL THERE IS TO KNOW

[www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)

# Contents

## How to use this book

8

## GETTING STARTED

### 01 Countries and nationalities

10

### 02 Numbers

14

### 03 Time expressions

18

### 04 Daily routines

22

### 05 Describing things: facts

26

### 06 Describing things: opinions

30

### 07 Sharing information

34

### 08 Common English idioms

38

## HOME

### 09 Around the house

42

### 10 Kitchen implements and toiletries

46

11	Chores and cleaning	50	24	Studying	102
12	Tools and gardening	54	25	Speaking a foreign language	106
13	Moving and renting	58	26	Communication and beliefs	110
			27	Crime and the law	114
<b>PEOPLE</b>					
14	The body	62			
15	Clothes	66	28	Meat, fish, dairy, and snacks	118
16	Accessories and beauty products	70	29	Fruit and nuts	122
17	Appearance	74	30	Vegetables	126
18	Personality traits	78	31	Bread, desserts, and condiments	130
19	Feelings and moods	82	32	Drinking and eating	134
20	Family tree	86	33	Eating in and eating out	138
21	Family and relationships	90			
22	Baby equipment and toys	94	34	Jobs	142
23	Education	98	35	Working conditions	146
<b>FOOD AND DRINK</b>					
<b>WORK</b>					

36 Industries and departments	150	49 Camping and cycling	202
37 Office equipment	154	50 Beach	206
38 Money and finance	158		
39 Working	162	51 Weather and climate	210
40 Meeting and presenting	166	52 Geographical features	214
41 Work and business idioms	170	53 Environmental concerns	218
42 Applying for a job	174		
43 Workplace skills and abilities	178		
		ANIMALS	
44 Transportation and travel	182	54 Pets and farm animals	222
45 Driving a car	186	55 Wild animals	226
46 Maps and directions	190	56 Birds and bugs	230
47 Travel and accommodation	194	57 Fish, whales, and sea creatures	234
48 Travel and tourism	198		
		ACTIVITIES	
		58 Free time activities	238
		59 Abilities and actions	242

60	Sports	246
61	Soccer	250
62	Sports equipment and venues	254
ARTS AND THE MEDIA		
63	Books and reading	258
64	Music	262
65	Movies and plays	266
66	TV	270
67	Media and celebrity	274
HEALTH		
68	Sickness	278
69	Medicine and treatment	282
70	Healthy eating	286
71	Fitness and well-being	290
AROUND TOWN		
72	Around town	294
73	Shopping	298
74	At the supermarket	302
75	Urban life	306
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY		
76	Technology and gadgets	310
77	Technology and the future	314
78	Science	318
Answers		
Word list		
Acknowledgments		

# How to use this book

Each unit of *English for Everyone: English Vocabulary Builder* consists of a teaching spread and a practice spread. Teaching spreads give you an illustrated vocabulary list on a particular topic. Practice spreads include a variety of exercises to reinforce what you have learned. Supporting audio for each teaching spread is available on the website and app. The best way to learn spoken vocabulary is to listen to the audio and repeat each word and phrase on the spread. If you have difficulty understanding a word or phrase, look it up in your dictionary or the word list at the back of this book.

The image shows two pages from the book. The left page, labeled 'TEACHING SPREAD', contains a grid of illustrations of various buildings and landmarks with corresponding labels in a language other than English. The right page, labeled 'PRACTICE SPREAD', contains four different exercises: 1) A grid where students look at pictures and write the correct word; 2) A listening exercise where students mark correct pictures; 3) A matching exercise where students write words under pictures; and 4) A writing exercise where students write words in boxes.

## Teaching spreads

**Unit number** The book is divided into units. The unit number helps you keep track of your progress.

**Modules** Most teaching spreads are broken down into modules covering different aspects of a topic.

**Module number** Every module is identified with a unique number, so you can easily locate the related audio.

The image shows an open book with two pages of teaching spreads. The left page, labeled '63 Books and reading', has two main sections: '63.1 BOOKS' (with illustrations of various book types like hardback, paperback, e-reader, and a person writing) and '63.2 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS' (with sample sentences about books and reading). The right page, labeled '63.3 READING AND GENRES', is a grid of icons representing different book genres and related concepts like 'UNICORNS', 'HORSES', 'NATURE WRITING', 'DICTIONARY', etc.

**Write-on lines** You are encouraged to write your own translations of English words to create your own reference pages.

**Sample sentences** Some modules show useful English phrases in the context of a sample sentence.

**Definitions** Idiomatic English phrases are accompanied by definitions.

**Supporting graphics** Visual cues help you understand and remember new vocabulary.

**Audio support** All teaching modules are supported by audio recordings to help you recognize and pronounce spoken vocabulary.

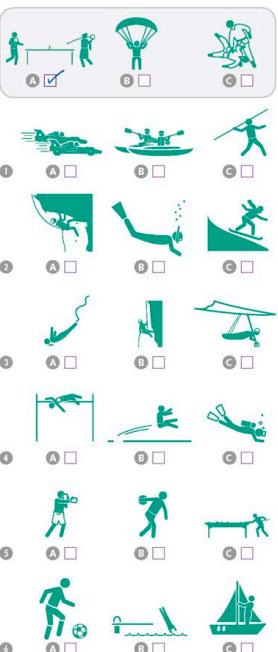
# Practice exercises

Each teaching spread is followed by exercises that help to fix new words and phrases in your memory. Working through the exercises will help you to remember what you have learned and to use and recognize new English vocabulary. Answers are provided for every exercise.

**Listening exercise** This symbol indicates that you should listen to an audio track in order to answer the questions in the exercise.



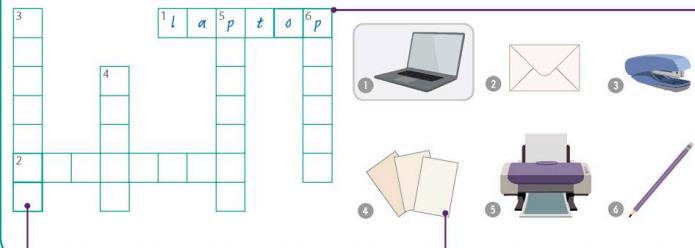
6.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH SPORT YOU HEAR



**Exercise number** Each exercise is identified with a unique number, so you can easily locate answers.

**Exercise instruction** Each exercise is introduced with a brief instruction, telling you what you need to do.

**Aa** 375 LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID



**Space for writing** You are encouraged to write your answers in the book for future reference.

**Supporting graphics** Visual cues are given to help you understand the exercises.

**Sample answer**  
The first question of each exercise is answered for you, to help make the task easy to understand.

## Audio

*English for Everyone: English Vocabulary Builder* features extensive supporting audio resources. Every word and phrase in the teaching spreads is recorded, and you are encouraged to listen to the audio and repeat the words and phrases out loud, until you are confident you understand and can pronounce what has been said.



### SUPPORTING AUDIO

This symbol indicates that audio recordings of the words and phrases in a module are available for you to listen to.



### LISTENING EXERCISES

This symbol indicates that you should listen to an audio track in order to answer the questions in the exercise.



### FREE AUDIO

website and app  
[www.dkefe.com](http://www.dkefe.com)

## Answers

This book is designed to make it easy to monitor your progress. Answers are provided for every exercise, so you can see how well you have understood and remembered the vocabulary you have learned.

01

### 1.3

- ① India
- ② Germany
- ③ Mongolia
- ④ Egypt
- ⑤ Canada
- ⑥ Thailand
- ⑦ Slovakia
- ⑧ Russia
- ⑨ Japan

### 1.4

**Answers** Find the answers to every exercise printed at the back of the book.

### Exercise numbers

Match these numbers to the unique identifier at the top-left corner of each exercise.

- ① Indonesia
- ② France
- ③ China
- ④ Pakistan
- ⑤ South Korea
- ⑥ Brazil
- ⑦ Singapore
- ⑧ Argentina

# 01 Countries and nationalities

## 1.1 COUNTRIES





## 1.2 NATIONALITIES

US	→ American
Canada	→ Canadian
Mexico	→ Mexican
Brazil	→ Brazilian
Argentina	→ Argentinian
UK	→ British
France	→ French
Russia	→ Russian
Spain	→ Spanish
Portugal	→ Portuguese
Poland	→ Polish
Greece	→ Greek
Turkey	→ Turkish
Egypt	→ Egyptian
China	→ Chinese
Japan	→ Japanese
India	→ Indian
Pakistan	→ Pakistani
Mongolia	→ Mongolian
Australia	→ Australian
Germany	→ German

**Aa****1.3 MARK THE CORRECT COUNTRY FOR EACH FLAG**

- South Korea
- China
- France



- 1 France
- India
- Greece



- 2 Brazil
- Canada
- Germany



- 3 Mongolia
- Argentina
- New Zealand



- 4 Pakistan
- Indonesia
- Egypt



- 5 Canada
- Philippines
- Mexico



- 6 Thailand
- Turkey
- Portugal



- 7 Indonesia
- India
- Slovakia



- 8 China
- Australia
- Russia



- 9 Poland
- Japan
- Turkey

**Aa****1.4 FIND EIGHT MORE COUNTRIES IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE FLAGS**

S	G	A	H	A	I	F	M	C	S	S
T	A	R	P	Q	H	R	E	V	O	I
M	E	G	E	M	P	A	X	D	U	N
P	R	E	N	T	A	N	I	I	T	G
M	E	N	I	C	K	C	C	B	H	A
E	E	T	I	A	I	E	O	D	K	P
C	H	I	N	A	S	Y	T	A	O	O
X	J	N	A	M	T	Q	L	A	R	R
B	I	A	B	R	A	Z	I	L	E	E
C	I	N	D	O	N	E	S	I	A	C



1

2



3

4

5



6

7

8



### 1.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND CIRCLE THE WORDS YOU HEAR

Argentina Australian Australia

- |             |           |             |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1 India     | Indian    | Indonesian  |
| 2 Spanish   | Polish    | Turkish     |
| 3 Greece    | Egypt     | Greek       |
| 4 Thailand  | Poland    | Netherlands |
| 5 Chinese   | Japanese  | Portuguese  |
| 6 Germany   | German    | Japan       |
| 7 Mongolian | Australia | Mongolia    |
| 8 China     | Chinese   | Canada      |

### Aa 1.6 WRITE THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL IN THE CORRECT GROUPS

#### COUNTRIES

Russia

#### NATIONALITIES

Russian

- |                   |          |          |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| United Kingdom/UK | Japanese | Poland   |
| Russia            | Polish   | Pakistan |
| Pakistani         | British  | Russian  |

### Aa 1.7 WRITE THE CORRECT COUNTRY UNDER EACH FLAG



South Africa



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9

# 02 Numbers

## 2.1 NUMBERS

**1**

one

**2**

two

**3**

three

**4**

four

**5**

five

**6**

six

**7**

seven

**8**

eight

**9**

nine

**10**

ten

**11**

eleven

**12**

twelve

**13**

thirteen

**14**

fourteen

**15**

fifteen

**16**

sixteen

**17**

seventeen

**18**

eighteen

**19**

nineteen

**20**

twenty

**21**

twenty-one

**22**

twenty-two

**30**

thirty

**40**

forty

**50**

fifty

**60**

sixty

**70**

seventy

**80**

eighty

**90**

ninety

**100**

a / one hundred



## 2.2 ORDINAL NUMBERS

**1<sup>st</sup>**

first

**2<sup>nd</sup>**

second

**3<sup>rd</sup>**

third

**4<sup>th</sup>**

fourth

**5<sup>th</sup>**

fifth

**6<sup>th</sup>**

sixth

**7<sup>th</sup>**

seventh

**8<sup>th</sup>**

eighth

**9<sup>th</sup>**

ninth

**10<sup>th</sup>**

tenth

**11<sup>th</sup>**

eleventh

**12<sup>th</sup>**

twelfth

**20<sup>th</sup>**

twentieth

**21<sup>st</sup>**

twenty-first



## 2.3 LARGE NUMBERS

a / one hundred

100

two hundred  
and fifty

one thousand  
two hundred

250

two hundred

a / one thousand

1,200

a / one million

200

1,000

1,000,000

3,846

three thousand, eight hundred and forty-six

82,043

eighty-two thousand and forty-three

234,407

two hundred and thirty-four thousand, four hundred and seven

3,089,342

three million, eighty-nine thousand, three hundred and forty-two



## 2.4 FRACTIONS, DECIMALS, AND PERCENTAGES

$\frac{1}{8}$

an eighth

$\frac{1}{4}$

a quarter

$\frac{1}{3}$

a third

$\frac{1}{2}$

a half

$\frac{3}{5}$

three fifths

0.5

nought point five

1.7

one point seven

3.97

three point  
nine seven

1%

one percent

99%

ninety-nine percent



**Aa** **2.5** MATCH THE NUMBERS TO THE CORRECT WORDS

10	twenty
12	ten
20	twelve
30	thirteen
110	thirty
13	seventeen
1,100	eight
17	one hundred and ten
8	one thousand, one hundred

**Aa** **2.6** REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS

14	foreteen <u>fourteen</u>
100	a hundrid
8 <sup>th</sup>	eighttth
1,000	a thousand
40	fourty
13	threeteen
20 <sup>th</sup>	twentyeth
19	ninteen
90	ninty
12 <sup>th</sup>	twelvth
50	fivty



**2.7** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND  
MARK THE CORRECT NUMBER  
FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR

**40**

A

**14**

B

**4**

C

**91**

A

**19**

B

**90**

C

**12**

A

**20**

B

**21**

C

**1,200**

A

**120**

B

**102**

C

**413**

A

**430**

B

**403**

C

**300**

A

**13**

B

**30**

C

**127**

A

**173**

B

**172**

C

**Aa**

**2.8** WRITE THE CORRECT WORDS  
NEXT TO EACH NUMBER

**2.5**

*two point five*

**1,200**

\_\_\_\_\_

**342**

\_\_\_\_\_

**750**

\_\_\_\_\_

**6.3**

\_\_\_\_\_

**542**

\_\_\_\_\_

**45%**

\_\_\_\_\_

**3.95**

\_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

**2.9** WRITE THE CORRECT WORDS UNDER EACH FRACTION

**3/5**

*three fifths*

**1/3**

1 \_\_\_\_\_

**1/2**

2 \_\_\_\_\_

**1/4**

3 \_\_\_\_\_

**2/3**

4 \_\_\_\_\_

# 03 Time expressions

## 3.1 THE CALENDAR



day



week



two weeks /  
fortnight (UK)



month



weekend



year



decade



century



millennium



Monday



Tuesday



Wednesday



Thursday



Friday



Saturday



Sunday



January



February



March



April



May



June



July



August



September



October



November



December



## 3.2 SEASONS AND FREQUENCY



day



night



morning



afternoon



evening



spring



summer



fall (US)  
autumn (UK)



winter



minute



hour



once a week



twice a week



three times  
a week



every day



every other day



hourly



daily



weekly



monthly



always



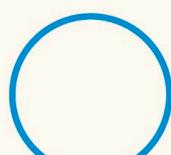
usually



often



sometimes



never



**Aa** 3.3 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

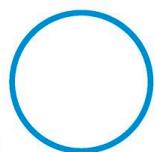
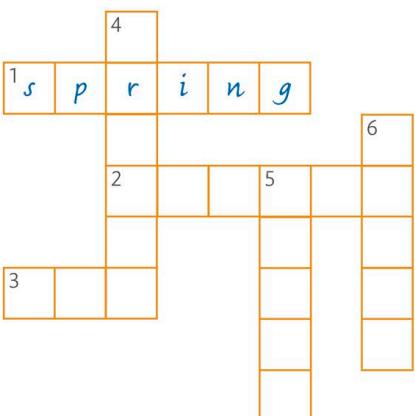
	<b>Jan</b> J _ a n u a r y
1	T _ e _ d _ y
2	d _ c _ d _
3	N _ v _ m _ _ r
4	w _ _ k
5	A _ _ u _ t
6	y _ _ r

**Aa** 3.4 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

Monday      **August**      Wednesday

- |   |            |         |           |
|---|------------|---------|-----------|
| 1 | October    | day     | week      |
| 2 | evening    | hour    | afternoon |
| 3 | December   | Friday  | March     |
| 4 | millennium | fall    | spring    |
| 5 | winter     | night   | morning   |
| 6 | sometimes  | century | always    |
| 7 | summer     | spring  | minute    |
| 8 | month      | hourly  | weekend   |
| 9 | day        | week    | often     |

**Aa** 3.5 LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID





### 3.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR

Jul

A

Jun

B

Apr

C

Sept

A

Dec

B

Oct

C



1

A



B



C



5

A



B



C

THU

A

TUE

B

SUN

C



6

A



B



C

2000  
—  
2099

3

A

1000  
—  
1999

B



C

WED

7

A

MON

B

FRI

C

Aa

### 3.7 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD OR EXPRESSION IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS, THEN WRITE THE WORDS YOU FIND

m i l l e n n i u m  
w e e k l y s e p t e m b e r a f t e r n o o n h o u r l y s o m e t i m e s e v e r y d a y u s u a l / a n u s u a l  
n u t r i t i o n a l v i c e a w e e k

millennium

\_\_\_\_\_

3

6

\_\_\_\_\_

4

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5

\_\_\_\_\_

# 04 Daily routines

## 4.1 DAILY ROUTINES



alarm goes off



to wake up



to get up



to take / have  
a shower



to take / have  
a bath



to put on make-up



to shave



to wash your hair



to dry your hair



to iron a shirt



to get dressed



to brush your  
teeth



to wash your face



to brush your hair



to make the bed



to have / eat  
breakfast



to do the  
housework



to leave the house



to go to work



to go to school



to catch the train



to catch the bus



to drive



to arrive late



to start work



to have a break



to have / eat lunch



to finish work



to leave work



to work overtime



to go home



to buy groceries



to cook dinner



to have / eat dinner



to clear the table



to listen to  
the radio



to watch TV



to check  
your emails



to have / drink tea  
or coffee



to do / wash  
the dishes



to walk the dog



to read a  
newspaper



to go out  
with friends



to go to a café



to call a friend /  
your family



to do homework



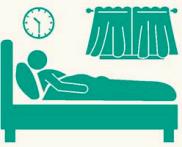
to put the  
children to bed



to take out the trash  
(US) / rubbish (UK)



to feed the  
dog / cat



to go to bed



**Aa****4.2 MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH EXPRESSION**

to get up

A B C 

③ to work overtime

A B C 

① to put on make-up

A B C 

④ to buy groceries

A B C 

② to get dressed

A B C 

⑤ to clear the table

A B C **Aa****4.3 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT EXPRESSIONS**

to go to school

to wash the dishes

to arrive late

to wash your face

to do the housework

to put the children to bed

**Aa**

**4.4** WRITE THE CORRECT EXPRESSION UNDER EACH PICTURE



to watch TV



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_



**4.5** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



**A**



**B**



**C**



**D**



**E**



**F**



**G**



**H**



**I**



**J**



**K**



**L**

# 05 Describing things: facts

## 5.1 COLORS (US) / COLOURS (UK)



red



yellow



green



dark green



pale green



blue



purple



pink



white



gray (US)  
grey (UK)



black



brown



orange



cream



navy blue



## 5.2 MATERIALS



plastic



wood



paper



wool



leather



metal



glass



fabric



denim



silk



### 5.3 ADJECTIVES



big



small / little



wide



narrow



deep



high



low



heavy



light



shallow



clean



dirty



hot



cold



long



loud



quiet



thin



thick



short



sharp



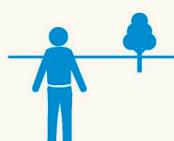
tight



loose



near

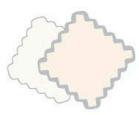


far



**Aa****5.4 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS**wite  
white

① brewn



② creem



③ oringe



④ yellow



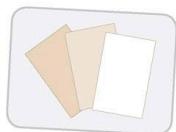
⑤ perple



⑥ bleu



⑦ grean

**Aa****5.5 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS**

silk



paper



wool



fabric



glass

**Aa****5.6 WRITE THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL NEXT TO THEIR OPPOSITES**

shallow

deep

①

far

②

dirty

③

tight

④

low

⑤

heavy

⑥

long

light

clean

high

near

loose

deep

short

**Aa**

### 5.7 MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD

narrow



**A**



**B**



**C**

③ cold



**A**



**B**



**C**

① wide



**A**



**B**



**C**

④ heavy



**A**



**B**



**C**

② loud



**A**



**B**



**C**

⑤ small



**A**



**B**



**C**



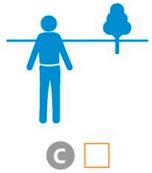
### 5.8 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



**A**



**B**



**C**



**D**



**E**



**F**



**G**



**H**

# 06 Describing things: opinions

## 6.1 OPINION ADJECTIVES



nice



fun



lovely



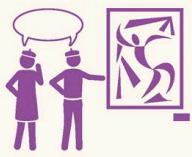
delicious



exciting



thrilling



interesting



respectable



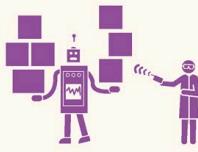
special



graceful



pleasant



useful



important



relaxing



harmless



frightening



shocking



irritating



annoying



horrible



nasty



old-fashioned



unpleasant



disastrous



useless



stunning



magnificent



pretty



beautiful



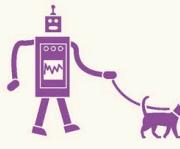
disgusting



boring



ugly



strange / odd



confusing



tiring

## 6.2 GOOD

remarkable    extraordinary    breathtaking

outstanding

wonderful

amazing

fantastic

great

superb

brilliant

incredible



## 6.3 BAD

awful

mediocre

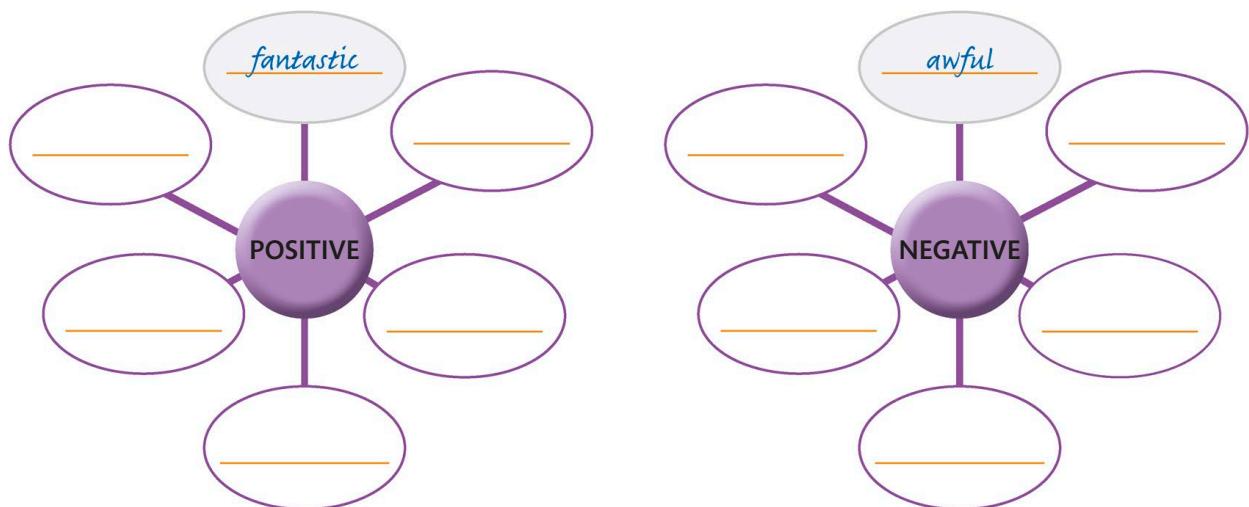


terrible

disappointing



**Aa** 6.4 FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL INTO THE CORRECT CATEGORIES



disastrous      breathtaking      incredible      annoying      fun      ~~fantastic~~  
nasty                 amazing                 exciting                 disgusting                 ~~awful~~                 terrible

**Aa** 6.5 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS, THEN WRITE THE WORDS YOU FIND

horrible / magnificent wonderful disappointing outstanding respectable delicious special pretty

horrible

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_

- 3 \_\_\_\_\_ 6 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_ 7 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_ 8 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

**6.6** WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



shocking



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



**6.7** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



confusing



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

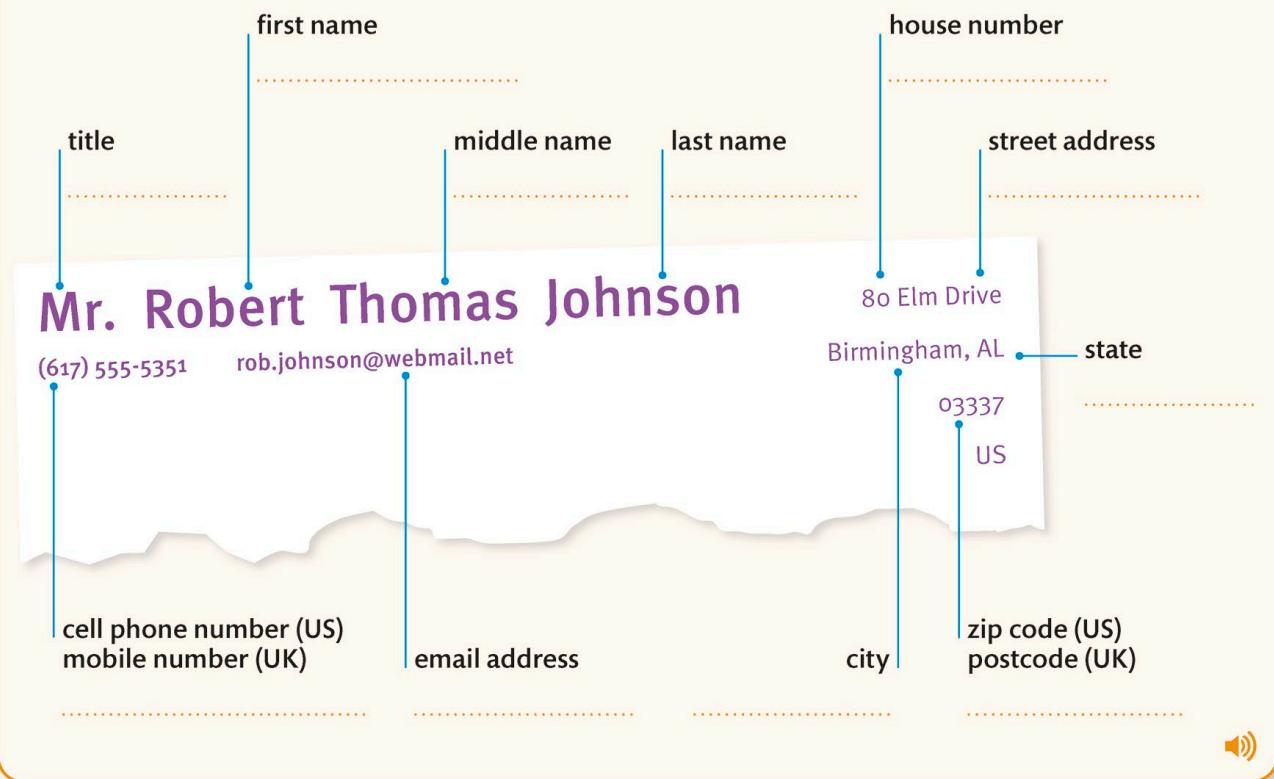
**6.8** FIND FIVE MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES

D	E	L	I	C	I	O	U	S	J	A	H	A
S	T	U	N	N	I	N	G	V	T	Q	P	Q
A	E	D	E	M	J	S	L	D	A	T	E	M
P	O	T	N	T	E	R	Y	I	P	U	N	T
L	T	B	E	A	U	T	I	F	U	L	K	X
U	S	E	L	E	S	S	A	D	E	E	I	A
R	E	S	P	E	C	T	A	B	L	E	O	



# 07 Sharing information

## 7.1 CONTACT DETAILS



## 7.2 BUSINESS CARDS



## 7.3 FORMS OF COMMUNICATION



letter



email



phone call



voicemail



text message



social networking



memo



online chat



mail (US)  
post (UK)



note



## 7.4 SENDING EMAILS



inbox



outbox



draft



junk mail / spam



trash



attachment



subject



contact



signature



to print



to reply



to reply all



to forward



to send



to delete



Aa

7.5 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



Aa

7.6 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa****7.7** WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE

to delete



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_

**7.8** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND CIRCLE THE WORDS YOU HEAR

note

memo

title

- |              |            |             |
|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 1 attachment | trash      | voicemail   |
| 2 spam       | to send    | subject     |
| 3 inbox      | email      | memo        |
| 4 mail       | name       | outbox      |
| 5 state      | signature  | phone call  |
| 6 draft      | contact    | to send     |
| 7 note       | outbox     | online chat |
| 8 to reply   | memo       | website     |
| 9 draft      | to delete  | letter      |
| 10 voicemail | to forward | phone call  |
| 11 to print  | trash      | title       |

**Aa****7.9** COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

v o i c e m a i l



t e \_ \_ \_ m e \_ \_ \_ a g \_ \_



p h \_ n \_ \_ a l \_



n \_ t \_



l \_ t \_ e \_



m \_ \_ l



o \_ l \_ n \_ c \_ a t

# 08 Common English idioms

## 8.1 COMMON ENGLISH IDIOMS

Tamsin got cold feet about giving a presentation to the sales team.

to get cold feet

[to have a sudden loss of confidence]



Susan is feeling under the weather today. I think she should go home.

to feel under the weather

[to feel unwell, sick, or ill]



Ben and Rachel are head over heels in love with each other.

head over heels

[completely and utterly in love with someone]



You're so right about Jim. He's really lazy! You've hit the nail on the head.

to hit the nail on the head

[to describe exactly what is causing a situation or problem]



Can I lend a hand carrying those papers for you?

to lend a hand

[to help someone with something]



I'm so tired today! I'm really not on the ball.

on the ball

[alert, knowledgeable, or competent]



I heard on the grapevine that Neil and Amina are getting married.

to hear something on the grapevine

[to hear information or news through gossip or rumor]



Hamid is working against the clock to finish his report this week.

against the clock

[under time pressure to get something done]



Dylan is being so naughty today! He's a pain in the neck.

a pain in the neck

[a nuisance, annoying, or difficult]



I'm looking for someone to keep an eye on my house while I'm on vacation.

to keep an eye on

[to take care of or watch carefully]



**Leo has a heart of gold.** He always helps his grandma with her shopping.

**to have a heart of gold**

[to be kind and good-natured]



**Miriam is a teacher's pet.** She always arrives early and works very hard.

**a teacher's pet**

[someone who seeks and gets approval from a person in a position of authority]



You can't believe all her stories.  
**Take them with a pinch of salt.**

**to take something with a pinch of salt**

[to not completely believe something or someone]



I didn't mean to offend Luisa, but I think her reaction was **over the top**.

**over the top**

[an overreaction or a lack of restraint]



I haven't really won the lottery.  
**I was just pulling your leg.**

**to pull someone's leg**

[to tease or fool someone]



I don't know who to vote for yet.

**I'm still on the fence.**

**to be (US) / sit (UK) on the fence**

[to be unwilling to commit or make a decision]



If you **cut corners** to finish a project on time, the quality will suffer.

**to cut corners**

[to do something the easiest or shortest way, at the expense of high standards]



I have to **face the music** and tell Julia that I broke her new vase.

**to face the music**

[to confront the consequences of your actions]



You two really **let your hair down** at Sunita's party last night.

**to let your hair down**

[to let yourself go or relax]



I'm planning a surprise party for Joe. Don't **let the cat out of the bag**.

**to let the cat out of the bag**

[to tell a secret to someone who shouldn't know about it]



## Aa 8.2 MARK THE SENTENCES THAT ARE CORRECT



Can I lend an arm carrying those papers for you?

Can I lend a hand carrying those papers for you?



1 Tamsin got cold legs about giving a presentation to the sales team.

Tamsin got cold feet about giving a presentation to the sales team.



2 I'm so tired today! I'm really not on the ball.

I'm so tired today! I'm really not off the ball.



3 Susan is feeling under the weather today. I think she should go home.

Susan is feeling out of the weather today. I think she should go home.



4 I have to take the music and tell Julia that I broke her new vase.

I have to face the music and tell Julia that I broke her new vase.

## Aa 8.3 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT SENTENCES



Hamid is working against the clock to finish his report this week.



Leo has a heart of gold. He always helps his grandma with her shopping.



Miriam is a teacher's pet. She always arrives early and works very hard.



I didn't mean to offend Luisa, but I think her reaction was over the top.



You two really let your hair down at Sunita's party last night.



I don't know who to vote for yet. I'm still on the fence.

## Aa 8.4 FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER

grapevine      the      that      on

I heard on the grapevine that Neil and Amina are getting married.

the hit the on You've nail

- ① You're so right about Jim. He's really lazy! head.

of      cat      the      let      out

- ② I'm planning a surprise party for Joe. Don't tell him about it until he opens the bag.

pinch them of with Take a

- ③ You can't believe all her stories. salt.

corners cut to you

- finish a project on time, the quality will suffer.



### **8.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE SENTENCES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM**

- A**  I haven't really won the lottery. I was just pulling your leg.



-  B Ben and Rachel are head over heels in love with each other.



-  I'm looking for someone to keep an eye on my house while I'm on vacation.



- D** Dylan is being so naughty today! He's a pain in the neck.



-  E I have to face the music and tell Julia that I broke her new vase.

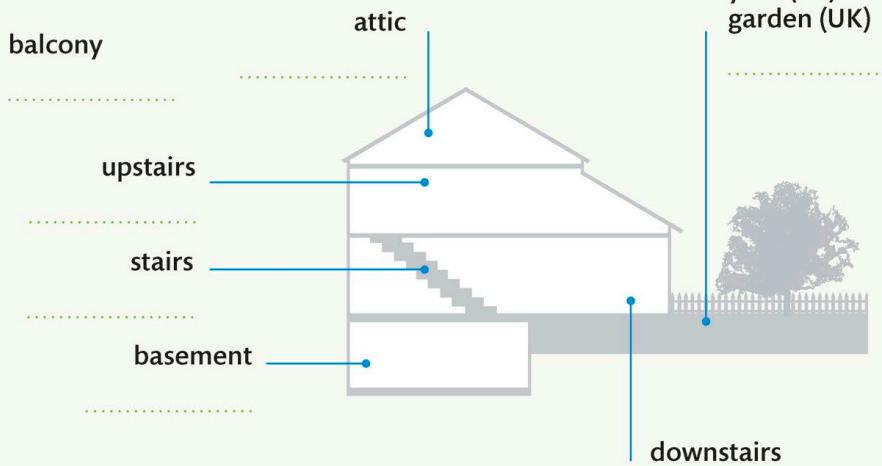


# 09 Around the house

## 9.1 HOMES, ROOMS, AND FURNITURE



apartment block (US)  
block of flats (UK)



house



lawn



window



living room



television / TV



bedroom



wardrobe



lamp



bed



dresser (US)  
chest of drawers (UK)



bedside table



cushion



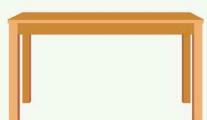
rug



light



dining room



table



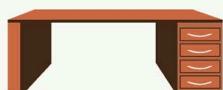
chair



study



bookcase



desk



bathroom



shower



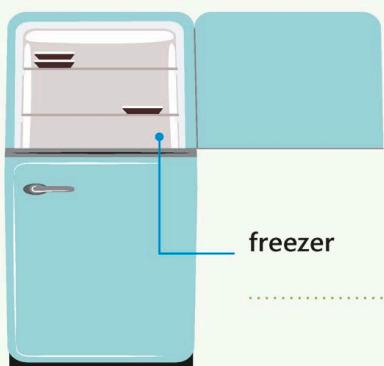
towel



toilet



bathb (US)  
bath (UK)



freezer

refrigerator /  
fridge



kitchen



stove (US)  
cooker (UK)



sink



dishwasher



cabinet (US)  
cupboard (UK)



trash can (US)  
bin (UK)



**Aa**

## 9.2 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS

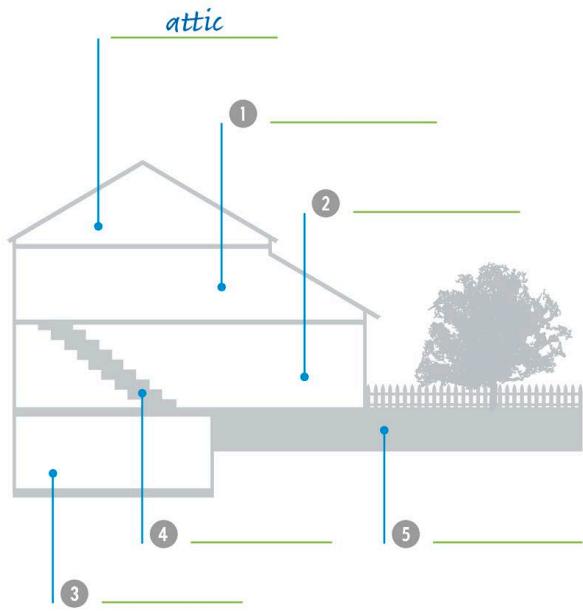
**Aa**

## 9.3 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

shower	toilet	<b>stairs</b>
1 armchair	couch	cabinet
2 light	bed	lamp
3 table	upstairs	attic
4 bookcase	roof	desk
5 lawn	yard	kitchen
6 sink	window	door
7 study	bedroom	lamp
8 towel	living room	bathtub

**Aa**

## 9.4 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL





## 9.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



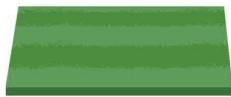
B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J

## Aa 9.6 LOOK AT THE PICTURES BELOW, THEN WRITE THE NAME OF EACH OBJECT UNDER THE CORRECT ROOM

### KITCHEN

dishwasher

### BATHROOM

---

---

---

### LIVING ROOM

---

---

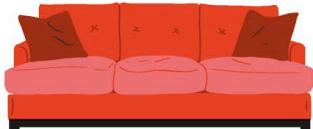
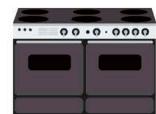
---

### BEDROOM

---

---

---



# 10 Kitchen implements and toiletries

## 10.1 KITCHEN IMPLEMENTS



grater



peeler



whisk



cutting board (US)  
chopping board (UK)



kitchen knife



scissors



can opener (US)  
tin opener (UK)



bottle opener



corkscrew



wooden spoon



spatula



ladle



toaster



microwave



kettle



dinnerware (US)  
crockery (UK)



plate



bowl



cup



mug



silverware (US)  
cutlery (UK)



knife



fork



spoon



chopsticks



saucepan      frying pan



wok      colander



blender      rolling pin



pestle and mortar



sieve      spatula (US)  
fish slice (UK)

## 10.2 TOILETRIES AND BATHROOM EQUIPMENT



shampoo



conditioner



moisturizer



razor



shaving foam



shower gel



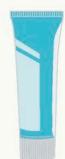
deodorant



soap



toothbrush



toothpaste



mouthwash



dental floss



sponge

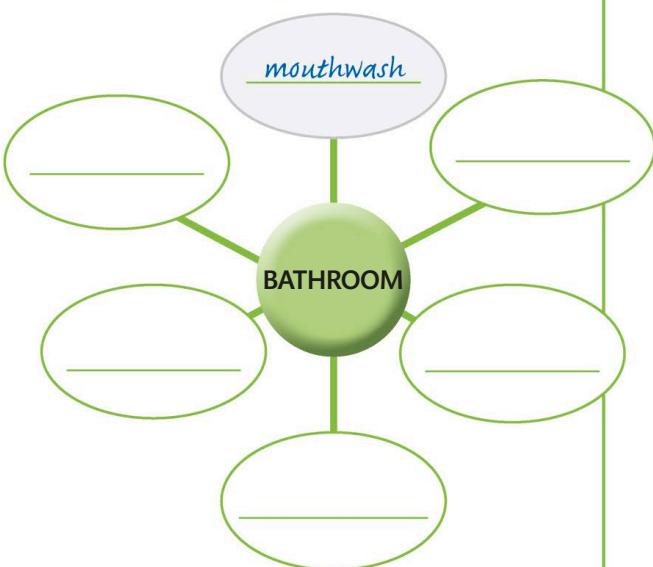
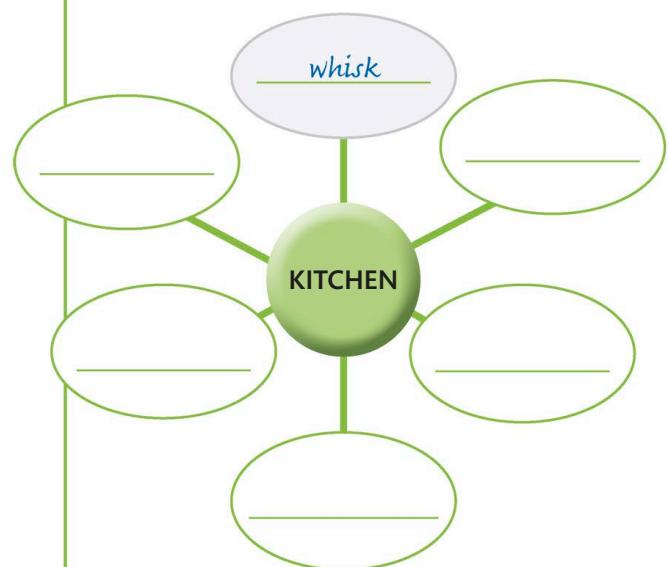


face wash



toilet paper



**Aa****10.3** FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL INTO THE CORRECT ROOMbowl  
platemouthwash  
soapfrying pan  
cuptoothbrush  
shampooknife  
conditionerwhisk  
sponge**Aa****10.4** MARK THE BEGINNING AND END OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS, THEN WRITE THE WORDS YOU FIND

A circular arrangement of words formed by overlapping letters. The words are: deodorant, having, foam, spatula, microwaves, toothpaste, moisturizer, dental, floss, soap, andander.

**deodorant**

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_

- 3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_

- 6 \_\_\_\_\_  
7 \_\_\_\_\_  
8 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

**10.5** WRITE THE CORRECT WORD  
UNDER EACH PICTURE



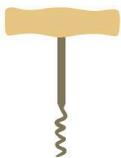
kettle



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



**10.6** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND  
MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR  
EACH WORD YOU HEAR



A



B



C



1 A



B



C



2 A



B



C



3 A



B



C



4 A



B



C



5 A



B



C



6 A



B



C



7 A



B



C

# 11 Chores and cleaning

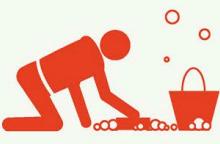
## 11.1 HOUSEHOLD CHORES



to clean  
the windows



to sweep the floor



to scrub the floor



to mop the floor



to vacuum  
the carpet



to dust



to take out the  
trash (US) / rubbish (UK)



to clean up (US)  
to tidy (UK)



to go to the  
store (US) / shops (UK)



to clean  
the bathroom



to set the table



to clear the table



to do the dishes



to dry the dishes



to load the  
dishwasher



to unload the  
dishwasher



to do the laundry



to hang clothes



to do the ironing



to fold clothes



to make the bed



to change  
the sheets



to water  
the plants



to wash the car



to feed the pets



## 11.2 LAUNDRY AND CLEANING



washing machine



tumble dryer



laundry basket



laundry detergent



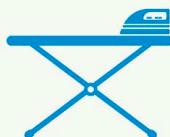
clothes line (US)  
washing line (UK)



drying clip (US)  
peg (UK)



iron



ironing board



bucket



mop



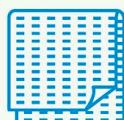
dishwashing liquid (US)  
washing up liquid (UK)



scouring pad



sponge



cloth



duster



polish



cleaning fluid



bleach



vacuum cleaner



dustpan



brush



broom



recycling bin



garbage bag (US)  
bin liner (UK)



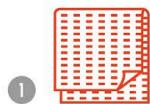
rubber gloves



**Aa**

### 11.3 FIND EIGHT MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES

T	D	C	H	A	B	R	D	C	S	P
E	U	V	M	Q	U	K	U	V	T	O
K	S	D	O	M	C	S	S	D	A	L
F	T	I	P	T	K	R	T	I	P	I
U	E	B	C	X	E	D	P	B	L	S
<b>B</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>H</b>
R	M	Z	L	O	L	A	N	Z	R	O
E	E	T	J	D	B	R	U	S	H	T
S	C	O	U	R	I	N	G	P	A	D
T	C	L	O	T	H	W	T	A	C	A

**Aa**

### 11.4 REWRITE THE WORDS OR EXPRESSIONS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



to sweep the flour  
to sweep the floor



① landry detergent



② spong



③ recycling bin



④ to scrab the floor



⑤ to clare the table



⑥ bleech



⑦ to lode the dishwasher

**Aa**

## 11.5 MATCH THE EXPRESSIONS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

to water the plants



1 to do the ironing



2 to go to the store (US) / shops (UK)



3 to do the laundry



4 to feed the pets



5 to dry the dishes



6 to dust



7 to clean the bathroom



8 to change the sheets



## 11.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE EXPRESSION THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



vacuum cleaner

**Aa**

## 11.7 COMPLETE THE EXPRESSION FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



i r o n i n g b o a r d



c o e l n



r b e g o e s



b c t



i o

# 12 Tools and gardening

## 12.1 TOOLS AND HOME IMPROVEMENT



tape measure



hammer



vise (US)  
vice (UK)



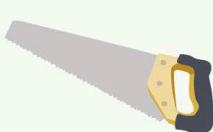
file



ladder



hacksaw



saw



screwdriver



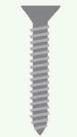
nut



tool box



bolt



screw



nail



drill



ax (US) / axe (UK)



pliers



monkey wrench



wrench (US)  
spanner (UK)



jigsaw



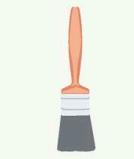
hex / Allen keys



level (US)  
spirit level (UK)



paint



paintbrush



roller



plane



## 12.2 GARDENING EQUIPMENT



trowel



shears



spade



hoe



rake



fork



wheelbarrow



hose



sprinkler



lawn mower



## 12.3 HOME IMPROVEMENT VERBS



to paint  
the house



to paint a  
room



to plaster  
the walls



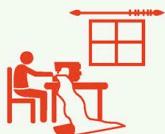
to tile  
the bathroom



to fit a  
carpet



to put up  
shelves



to make  
curtains



to unclog /  
unblock the sink



to change  
a lightbulb



to mow  
the lawn



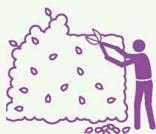
to do the  
weeding



to plant bulbs



to prune trees



to trim  
a hedge



to water  
the flowers



## Aa 12.5 MARK THE CORRECT VERB FOR THE ACTIVITY IN EACH PICTURE



to tile the bathroom   
to unblock the sink   
to fit a carpet



1 to mow the lawn   
to plant bulbs   
to trim a hedge



2 to put up shelves   
to prune trees   
to change a lightbulb



3 to make curtains   
to fit a carpet   
to mow the lawn



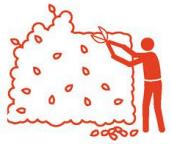
4 to prune trees   
to water the flowers   
to do the weeding



5 to make curtains   
to plaster the walls   
to paint a room



6 to plaster the walls   
to paint the house   
to put up shelves



7 to fit a carpet   
to do the weeding   
to trim a hedge

## Aa 12.6 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



screwdriver



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



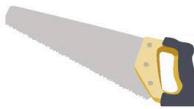
4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



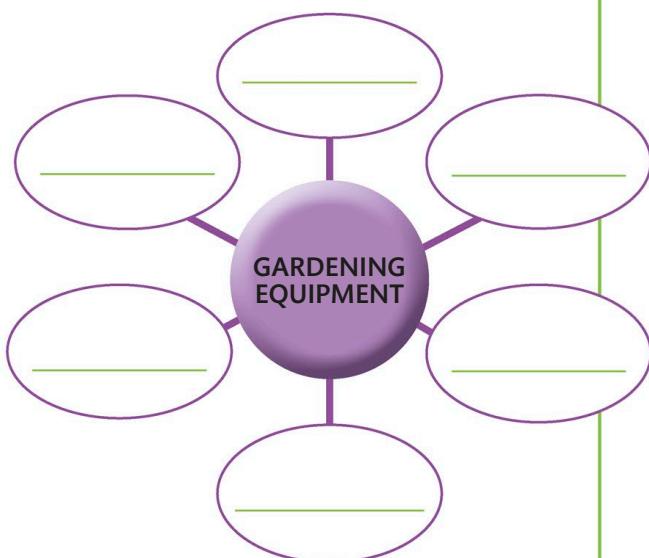
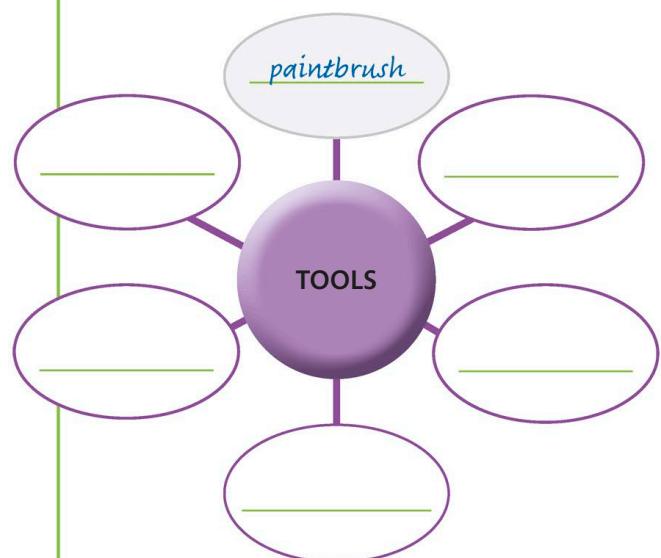
6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_

Aa

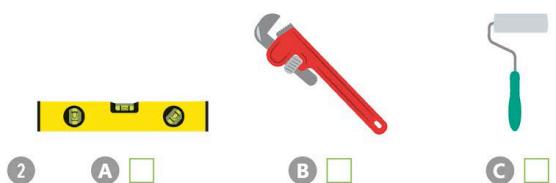
**12.7** FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL INTO THE CORRECT CATEGORIES



hose              hammer              file              sprinkler              wheelbarrow              plane  
jigsaw              rake              hacksaw              hoe              trowel              paintbrush



**12.8** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR



# 13 Moving and renting

## 13.1 ACCOMMODATION, MOVING, AND RENTING



apartments (US)  
flats (UK)



duplex (US)  
semi-detached (UK)



detached houses



row (US) / terraced  
houses (UK)



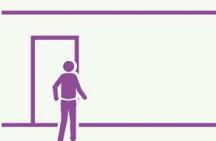
ranch house (US)  
bungalow (UK)



cottage



furnished



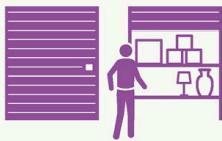
unfurnished



open-plan



parking space



storage



realtor (US)  
estate agent (UK)



moving truck (US)  
removal van (UK)



boxes



keys



rent



bills



lease / tenancy  
agreement (UK)



landlord



tenant



to view a house



to pack



to unpack



to move in



to move out



## 13.2 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

I had to pay my landlord the equivalent of one month's rent as a **deposit**.

a **deposit**

[money that a tenant pays to a landlord before moving into a property]



We had a **house-warming party** to celebrate buying our new apartment.

a **house-warming party**

[an informal party that you give after moving into a new house or apartment]



**Real estate** is in high demand, so prices are increasing.

**real estate (US) / property (UK)**

[houses and apartments that are for sale or rented out]



The **local** stores sell a wide selection of food and drinks.

**local**

[belonging to the area where you live]



We have a **roomer** who lives in our spare bedroom.

**a roomer (US) / a lodger (UK)**

[a person who pays to live in your house]



My new landlord wants a **reference** from my previous landlord.

a **reference**

[a letter describing your character and ability to pay your rent]



The rent for my new apartment is \$500, **including utilities**.

**including utilities**

[the rent covers the bills such as electricity, water, and gas]



We live in an attractive **residential area** with lots of parks.

**a residential area**

[a part of town where most buildings are houses or apartments]



My **roommate** never does the dishes.

**a roommate (US) / housemate (UK)**

[a person you share your house or apartment with]



We **gave notice** to our landlord two months before moving out.

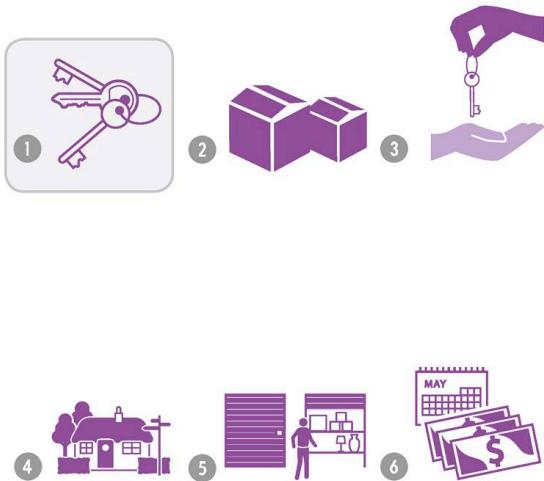
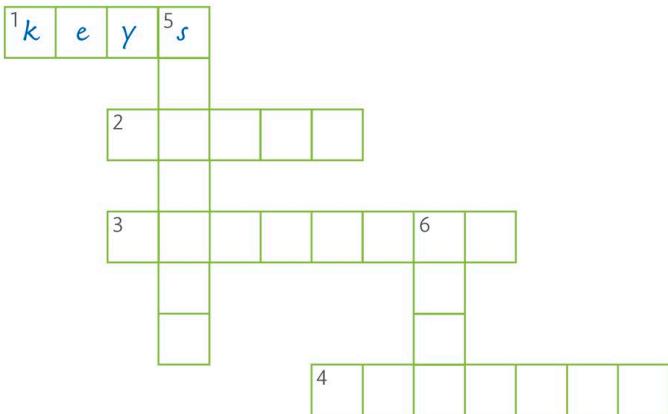
**to give notice**

[to announce to your landlord that you wish to move out]

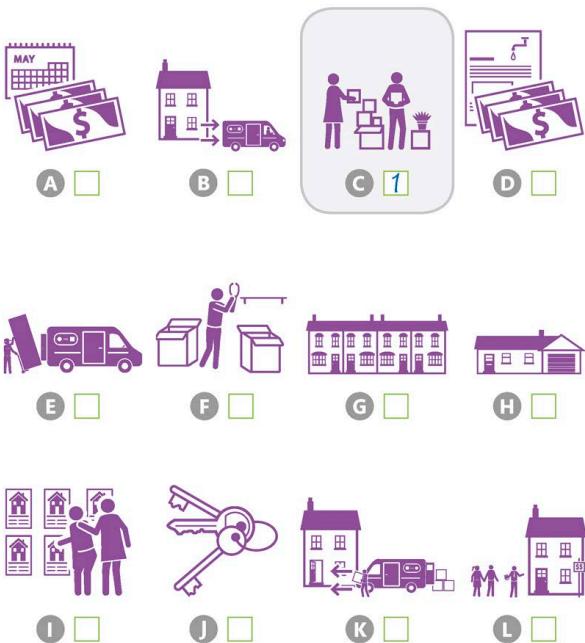


**Aa**

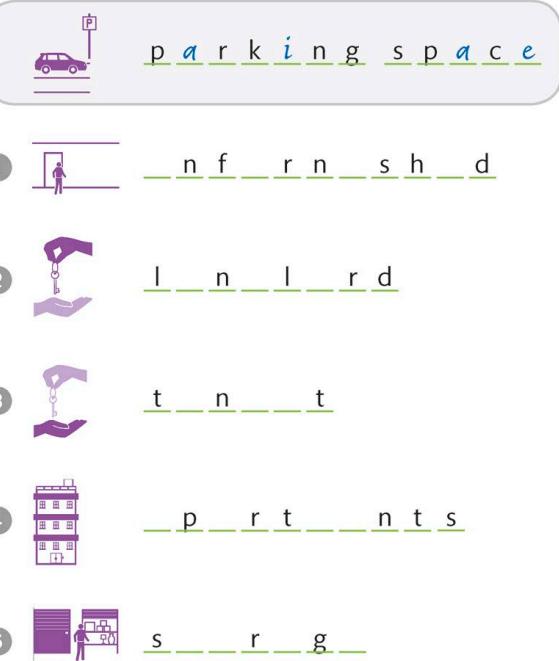
### 13.3 LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID



### 13.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM

**Aa**

### 13.5 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



Aa

### 13.6 MATCH THE DEFINITIONS TO THE CORRECT PHRASES

a letter describing your character and ability to pay rent

1 houses and apartments that are for sale or rented out

2 a part of town where most buildings are houses or apartments

3 belonging to the area where you live

4 money that a tenant pays to a landlord before moving into a property

5 the rent covers the bills such as electricity, water, and gas

a residential area

a reference

a deposit

including utilities

real estate (US) / property (UK)

local

Aa

### 13.7 CROSS OUT THE INCORRECT WORD IN EACH SENTENCE



I had to pay my landlord the equivalent of one month's rent as a **deposit** / **notice**.



1 We had a **house-heating** / **house-warming** party to celebrate buying our new apartment.



2 We have a **landlord** / **roomer** who lives in our spare bedroom.



3 My **roommate** / **deposit** never does the dishes.



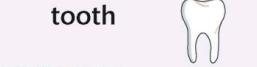
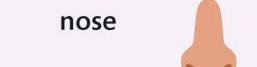
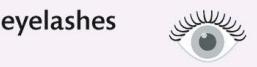
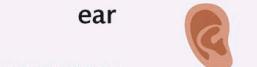
4 We **took** / **gave** notice to our landlord two months before moving out.



5 We live in an attractive **residence** / **residential** area with lots of parks.

# 14 The body

## 14.1 PARTS OF THE BODY



head forehead

cheek face

neck chin

shoulder chest

elbow waist

arm stomach

hand hip

thigh thumb

leg finger

ankle knee

foot shin



## 14.2 VERBS



to smile



to frown



to grin



to laugh



to cry



to yawn



to cough



to sigh



to lick



to suck



to breathe



to hold  
your breath



to wink



to blink



to blush



to sweat /  
to perspire



to shiver



to snore



to sneeze



to wave



to clap



to shrug



to bow



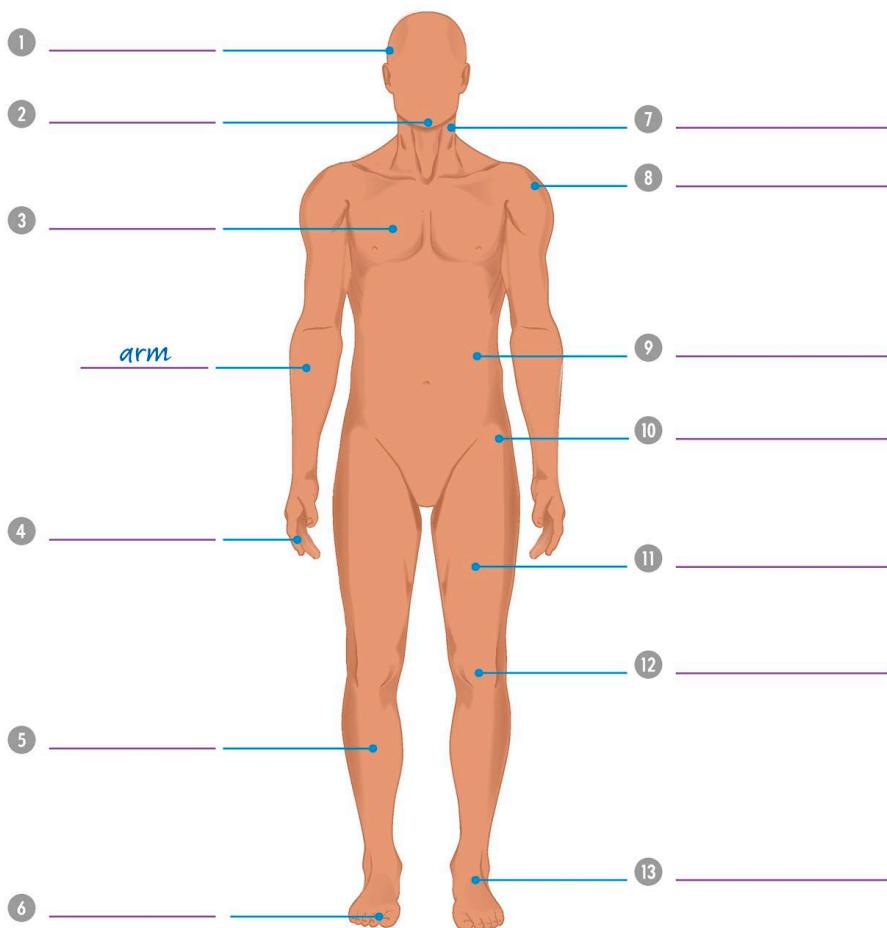
to nod



to shake  
your head



**Aa** 14.3 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FROM THE PANEL FOR EACH LABEL



chest  
waist  
toe  
shoulder  
hip  
arm  
thigh  
head  
knee  
chin  
finger  
foot  
shin  
neck

**Aa** 14.4 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS

eyelashes esteeeth nose mouth eye brown nostril nose arankle lips forehead head thigh fingers stomach chin hip

Aa

### 14.5 MARK THE CORRECT VERB FOR THE ACTIVITY IN EACH PICTURE



to laugh  
to cry  
to blush



1 to grin  
to wave  
to clap



2 to shiver  
to sneeze  
to blink



3 to bow  
to shrug  
to wink



4 to yawn  
to frown  
to cry



5 to blush  
to breathe  
to sneeze



6 to lick  
to shiver  
to clap



7 to yawn  
to blink  
to frown



8 to smile  
to sigh  
to snore



9 to wink  
to suck  
to nod



### 14.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR



A



B



C



3 A



B



C



1 A



B



C



4 A



B



C



2 A



B



C



5 A



B



C

# 15 Clothes

## 15.1 CLOTHES



shirt



t-shirt



blouse



suit



uniform



dress



skirt



pants (US)  
trousers (UK)



jeans



jacket



raincoat



socks



shorts



tie



pajamas (US)  
pyjamas (UK)



sweater (US)  
jumper (UK)



bra



panties (US)  
knickers (UK)



coat



bathrobe /  
dressing gown



boxer shorts



jockey shorts (US)  
pants (UK)



pantyhose (US)  
tights (UK)



leggings

## 15.2 VERBS



to wear



to suit  
(someone)



to fit



to put on



to take off



to do up /  
fasten



to undo /  
unfasten



to change /  
to get changed



## 15.3 DESCRIBING CLOTHES AND STYLES



leather



cotton



woolen (US)  
woollen (UK)



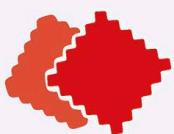
polka dot (US)  
spotted (UK)



striped



checkered (US)  
checked (UK)



plain



silk



denim



**Aa** 15.4 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



**Aa** 15.5 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa** 15.6 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



### 15.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



B



C



D  1



E



F



G



H



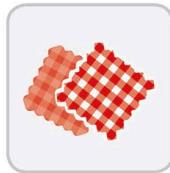
I



J

### Aa 15.8 FIND EIGHT MORE WORDS FOR DESCRIBING CLOTHES IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES

C	H	E	C	K	E	R	E	D	S	C
T	W	V	P	Q	H	K	Q	V	T	O
A	O	D	E	N	I	M	M	D	R	T
P	O	I	N	T	E	R	T	I	I	T
L	L	B	P	L	A	I	N	Z	P	O
E	E	D	I	H	T	U	A	D	E	N
A	N	Z	L	O	L	A	O	Z	D	O
T	A	S	D	C	E	B	Q	T	Z	T
H	Q	T	K	P	R	D	M	E	S	X
E	M	A	S	T	T	Z	T	M	I	A
R	T	P	R	A	E	S	X	A	L	O
P	O	L	K	A	D	O	T	Q	K	Q



1



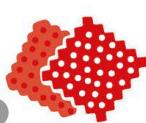
2



5



3



4



6



7



8

# 16 Accessories and beauty products

## 16.1 ACCESSORIES



scarf



hat



cap



gloves



belt



purse (US)  
handbag (UK)



briefcase



backpack /  
rucksack (UK)



jewelry (US)  
jewellery (UK)



necklace



bracelet



earrings



ring



brooch



pin (US)  
badge (UK)



cufflinks



watch



handkerchief



bow tie



umbrella



hair band (US)  
Alice band (UK)



glasses



sunglasses



wallet



wallet (US)  
purse (UK)



## 16.2 SHOES



high heels



sandals

zipper (US)  
zip (UK)



buckle



laces

sneakers (US)  
trainers (UK)



boots



slippers



flip-flops



## 16.3 MAKE-UP AND BEAUTY PRODUCTS



lipstick



foundation



mascara



blush (US)  
blusher (UK)



eyeliner



eyeshadow



hair dye



hair gel



hair spray



nail polish



perfume



aftershave



moisturizer



hairbrush



comb



**Aa**

### 16.4 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



b \_ r \_ i \_ e \_ f \_ c \_ a \_ s \_ e



h \_ a \_ \_ k \_ r \_ c \_ \_ e \_ f



s \_ n \_ a \_ l \_



b \_ c \_ k \_ a \_ k



\_ c \_ a \_ f



w \_ l \_ e \_

**Aa**

### 16.5 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

sandals

high heels

eyeliner

① earrings

necklace

shoes

② mascara

belt

blush

③ hair band

boots

sneakers

④ hat

cap

eyeliner

⑤ handkerchief

hairbrush

comb

⑥ laces

scarf

buckle

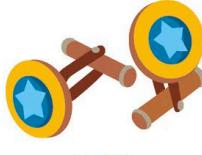
⑦ moisturizer

perfume

umbrella



### 16.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM

A B C D  1E F G H I J

## Aa 16.7 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



high heels



perfume



lipstick



nail polish



bow tie



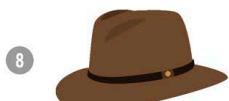
purse (US)  
handbag (UK)



hat



flip-flops



ring

## Aa 16.8 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



breislet

bracelet



① broach



② earings



③ umbrela



④ combe



⑤ perfume



⑥ sunglasses



⑦ neklace

# 17 Appearance

## 17.1 HAIR



long hair



short hair



shoulder-length  
hair



bald



straight hair



wavy hair



curly hair



frizzy hair



ponytail



black hair



brown hair



blond hair



red hair



gray hair (US)  
grey hair (UK)



facial hair



beard



goatee



mustache (US)  
moustache (UK)



stubble



sideburns



## 17.2 VERBS



to style your hair



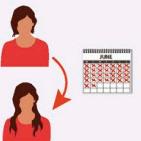
to have / get your  
hair cut



to tie your  
hair back



to shave



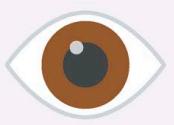
to grow your hair



### 17.3 EYES



blue



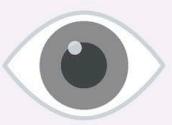
brown



green



hazel



gray (US) / grey (UK)



### 17.4 APPEARANCE AND STYLE



short



medium height



tall



beautiful



handsome



young



middle-aged



old



formal (US)  
smart (UK)



casual



elegant



glamorous



dark skin



tan skin (US)  
tanned skin (UK)



olive skin



fair skin



pale skin



freckles



wrinkles



mole



## Aa 17.5 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

casual

A



1 ponytail

B



2 beautiful

C



3 gray hair (US)  
grey hair (UK)

D



4 goatee

E



5 wrinkles

F



6 handsome

G



7 hazel

H



8 mustache (US)  
moustache (UK)

I



9 dark skin

## Aa 17.6 WRITE THE CORRECT WORDS UNDER EACH PICTURE



freckles



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



## 17.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



elegant



Aa

## 17.8 MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD

young



A



B



C

3 shoulder-length hair



A



B



C

1 brown hair



A



B



C

4 short



A



B



C

2 glamorous



A



B



C

5 brown



A



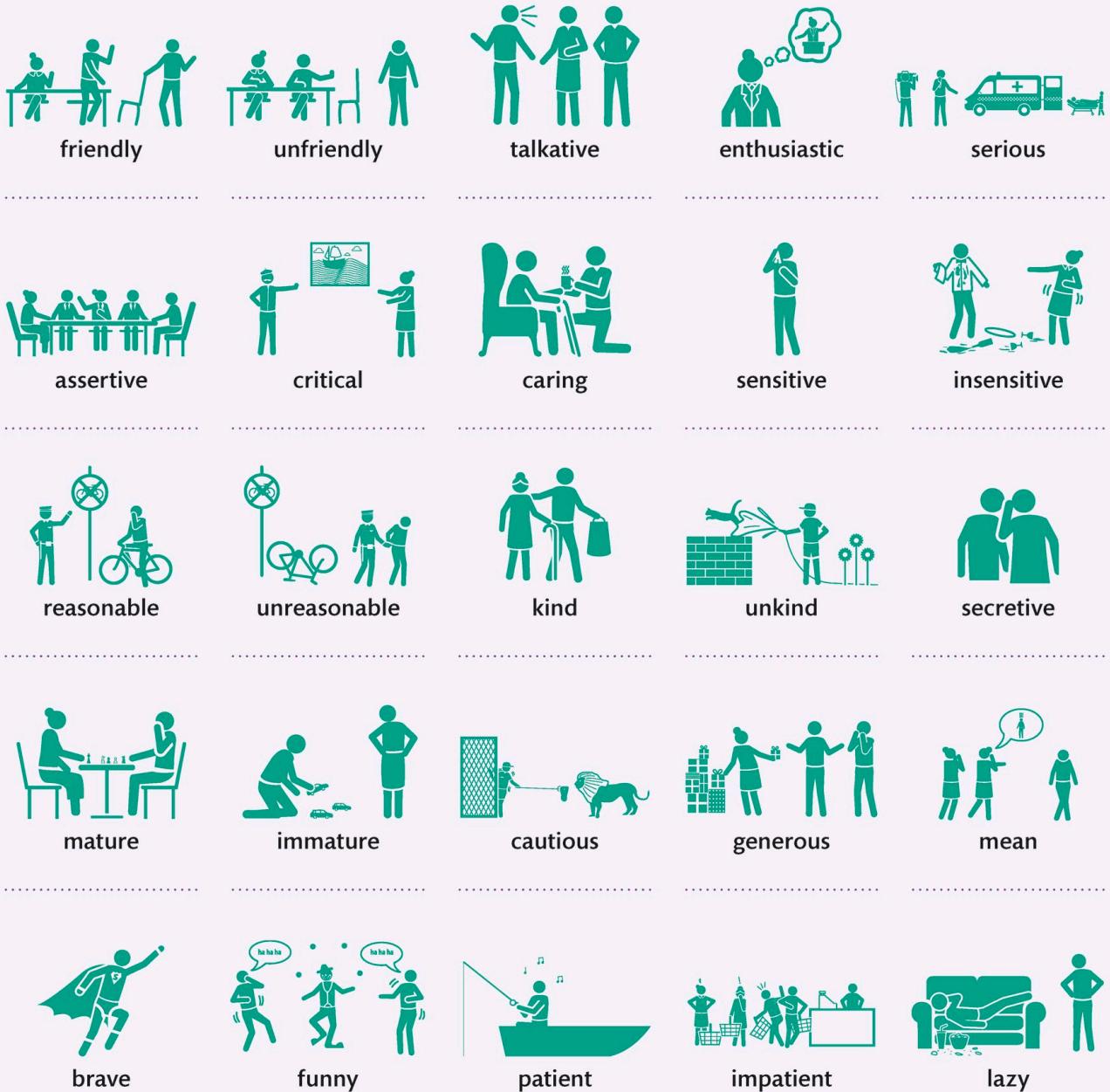
B



C

# 18 Personality traits

## 18.1 DESCRIBING PERSONALITY





laid-back



optimistic



outgoing



passionate



polite



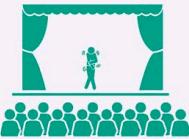
rude



shy



intelligent



nervous



silly



selfish



eccentric



calm



confident



honest



dishonest



supportive



reliable



unreliable



talented



arrogant



considerate



impulsive



approachable



unapproachable



## Aa 18.2 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

calm      laid-back      impulsive

- |               |             |              |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 shy         | assertive   | nervous      |
| 2 rude        | caring      | supportive   |
| 3 friendly    | impatient   | approachable |
| 4 unreliable  | generous    | kind         |
| 5 confident   | outgoing    | lazy         |
| 6 considerate | selfish     | mean         |
| 7 dishonest   | talented    | unreliable   |
| 8 mean        | rude        | approachable |
| 9 funny       | insensitive | silly        |

## Aa 18.3 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



u n \_ r e l i a b l e

1 o \_ t \_ m i \_ t \_ c

2 b \_ a v \_

3 a \_ r \_ g a \_ t

4 I \_ d - b \_ c \_ k

5 s \_ e r \_ v \_ e

6 n s \_ n s \_ t \_ v \_ e

## Aa 18.4 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



intelligent



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



**18.5** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND  
MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR  
EACH WORD YOU HEAR

**A** **B** **C** **1****A** **B** **C** **2****A** **B** **C** **3****A** **B** **C** **4****A** **B** **C** **5****A** **B** **C** **6****A** **B** **C** **Aa**

**18.6** LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES  
AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE  
CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID

1 *s  
e  
c  
r  
e  
t  
e*

2

3

5

7

6

4

8

i  
v  
e

9

**1****2****3****4****5****6****7****8****9****10**

# 19 Feelings and moods

## 19.1 FEELINGS AND MOODS



calm



relaxed



pleased



cheerful



happy



delighted



ecstatic



grateful



lucky



amused



interested



curious



intrigued



surprised



shocked



excited



thrilled



amazed



confident



proud



sad



unhappy



upset



miserable



depressed



lonely



disappointed



unimpressed



unenthusiastic



disgusted



angry / mad (US)



furious



frustrated



annoyed



irritated



scared



frightened



terrified



worried



anxious



nervous



stressed



jealous



embarrassed



confused



tired



exhausted



bored



distracted

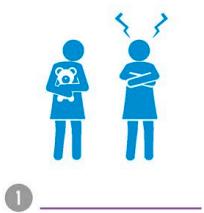


serious



**Aa**

## 19.2 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



1 \_\_\_\_\_



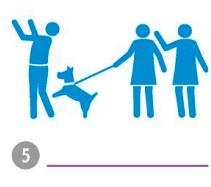
2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



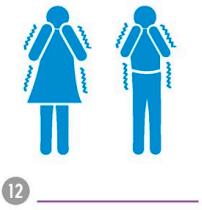
9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_



15 \_\_\_\_\_



16 \_\_\_\_\_



17 \_\_\_\_\_



18 \_\_\_\_\_



19 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

## 19.3 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS

delighted      You're      Yester  
grateful      embarrass  
passionate      worried  
static      curious  
enthusiastic      jealous  
confused

**Aa**

### 19.4 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

unhappy      **amused**      miserable

- |    |              |             |                |
|----|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1  | disgusted    | happy       | cheerful       |
| 2  | angry        | furious     | grateful       |
| 3  | amazed       | unimpressed | unenthusiastic |
| 4  | calm         | scared      | relaxed        |
| 5  | frightened   | terrified   | interested     |
| 6  | disappointed | curious     | intrigued      |
| 7  | happy        | pleased     | depressed      |
| 8  | tired        | annoyed     | exhausted      |
| 9  | bored        | thrilled    | excited        |
| 10 | anxious      | worried     | proud          |
| 11 | relaxed      | irritated   | annoyed        |
| 12 | happy        | miserable   | ecstatic       |

**Aa**

### 19.5 WRITE THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL NEXT TO THEIR OPPOSITES

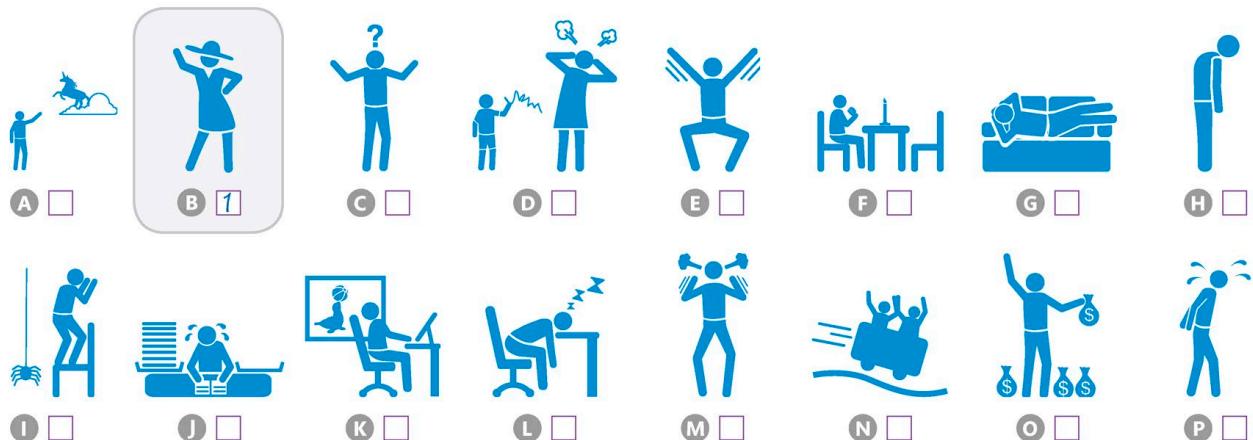
relaxed      **stressed**

- |   |              |  |
|---|--------------|--|
| 1 | unhappy      |  |
| 2 | bored        |  |
| 3 | confident    |  |
| 4 | anxious      |  |
| 5 | cheerful     |  |
| 6 | disappointed |  |
| 7 | serious      |  |

proud      **stressed**      amused      interested  
 nervous      miserable      happy      calm

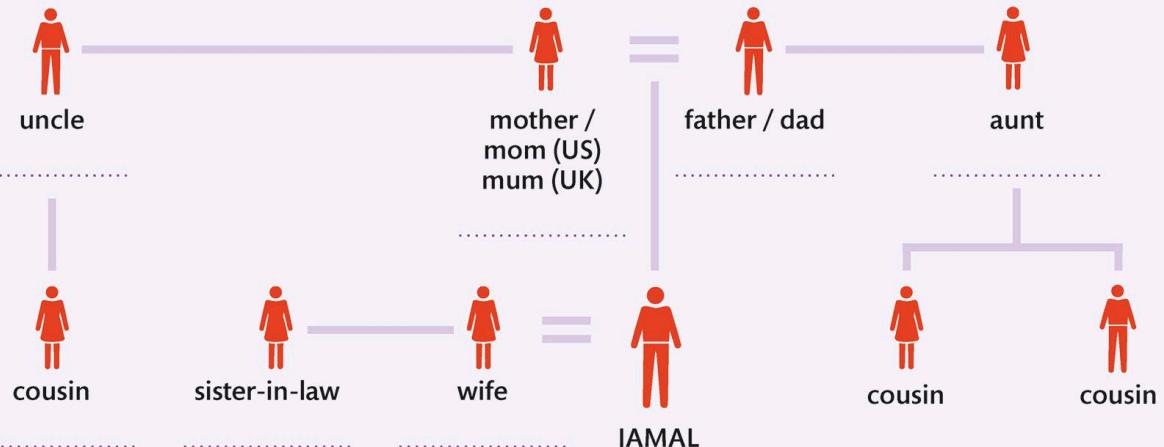


### 19.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM

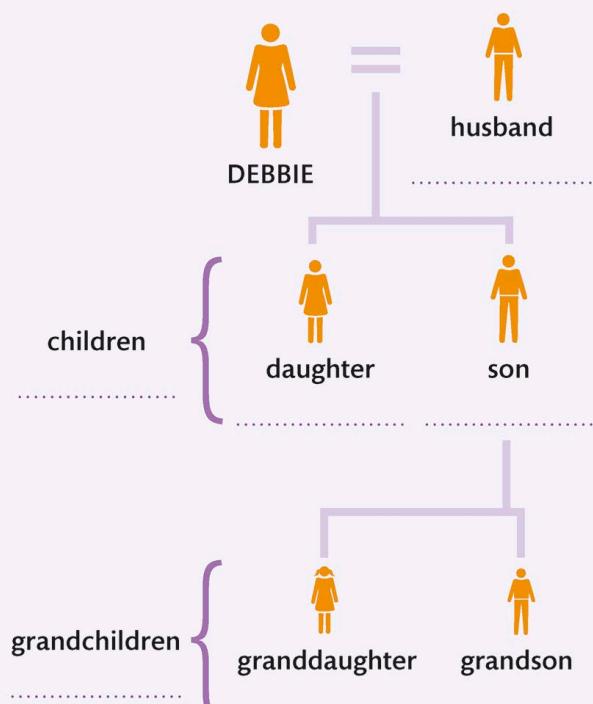


# 20 Family tree

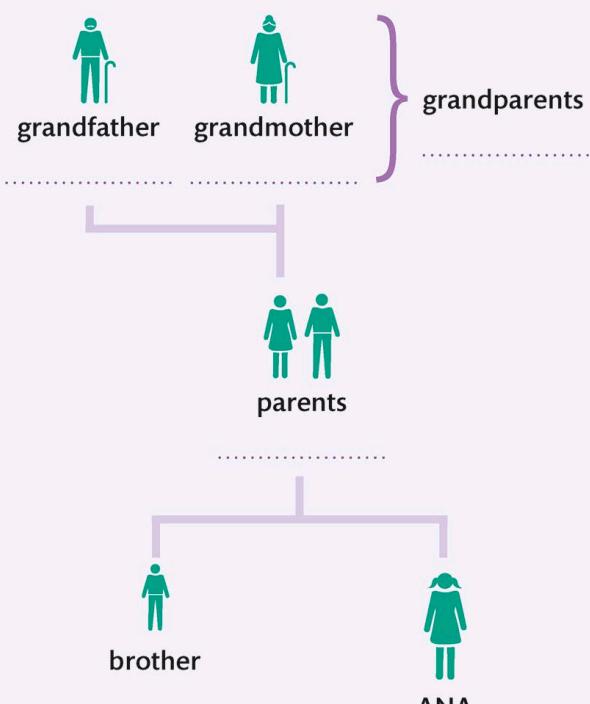
## 20.1 JAMAL'S FAMILY



## 20.2 DEBBIE'S FAMILY



## 20.3 ANA'S FAMILY



## 20.4 GROWING UP



baby



toddler



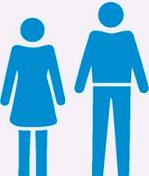
girl



boy



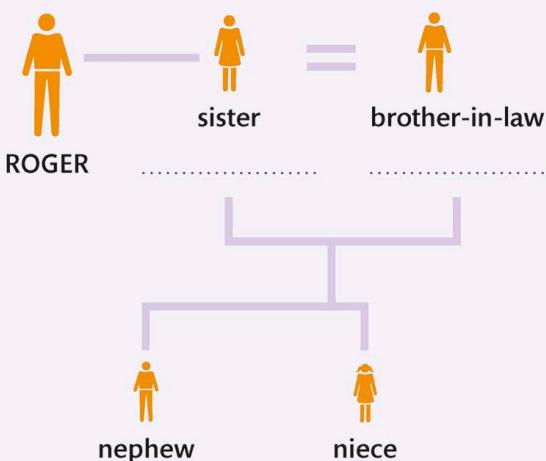
teenagers



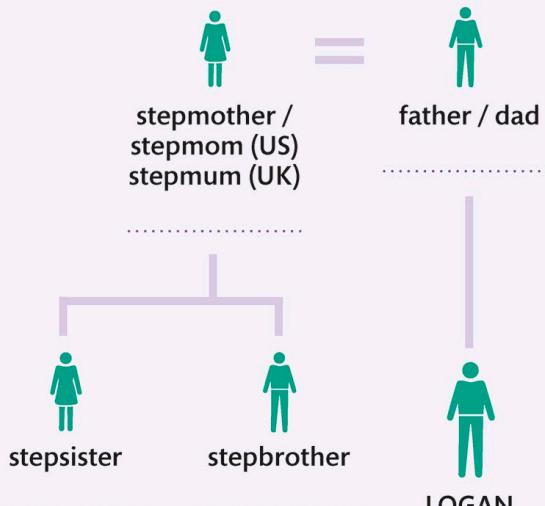
adults



## 20.5 ROGER'S FAMILY



## 20.6 LOGAN'S FAMILY



## 20.7 RELATIONSHIPS



male



female



boyfriend and  
girlfriend



partner



husband  
and wife



only child



widow



widower



twins

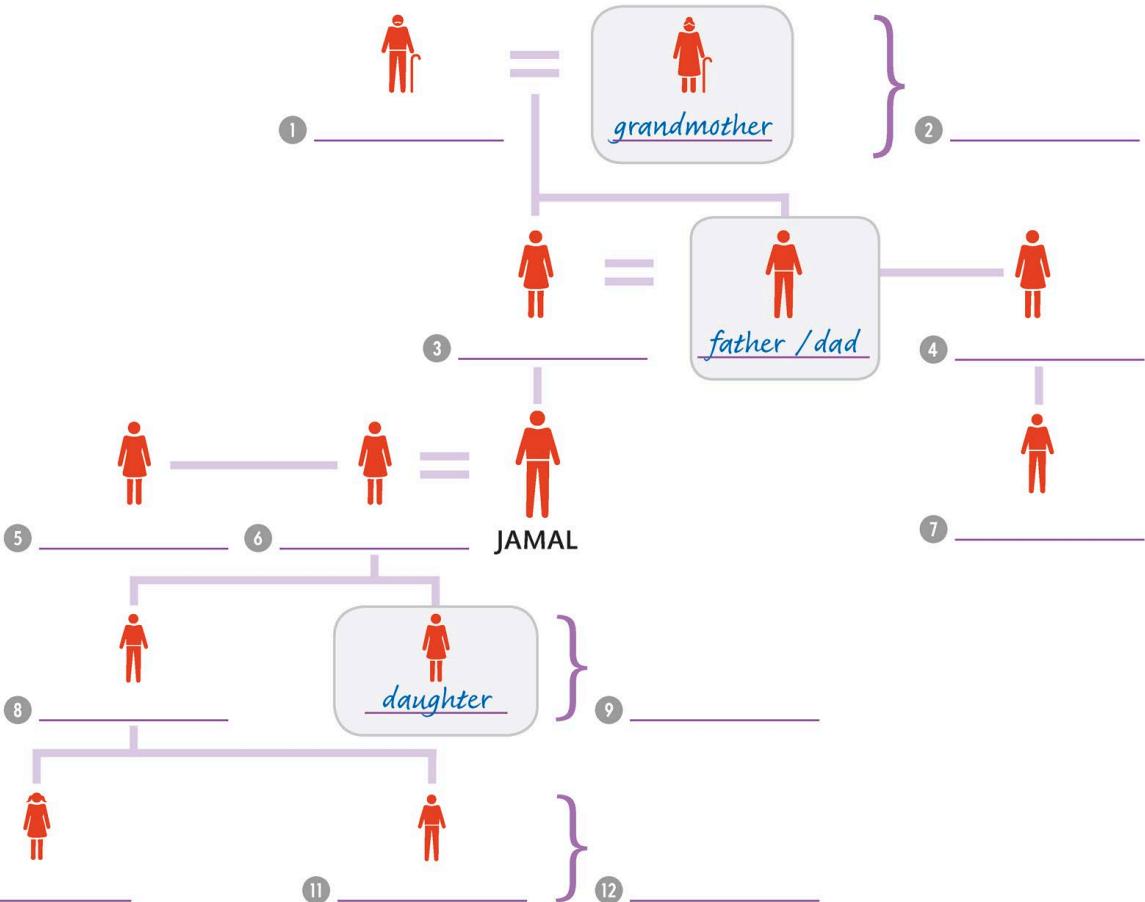


triplets



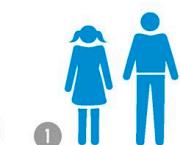
Aa

## 20.8 FILL IN THE GAPS ON JAMAL'S FAMILY TREE



Aa

## 20.9 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



toddler

adults

triplets

girl

baby

male



## 20.10 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



parents



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



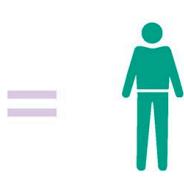
\_\_\_\_\_

Aa

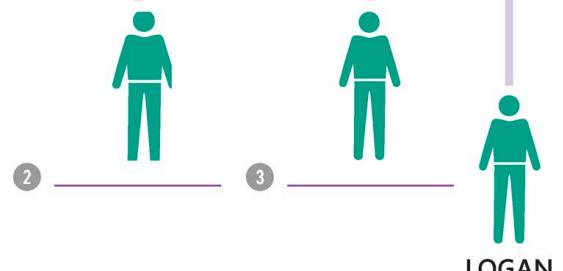
## 20.11 FILL IN THE GAPS ON LOGAN'S FAMILY TREE



stepmother



1



Aa

## 20.12 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



neice  
niece



1 femeil



2 partener



3 nehpew



4 dauhgter



5 husband



6 widou



7 girlfreind

# 21 Family and relationships

## 21.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Caroline **looks up to** her eldest brother.

**to look up to someone**

[to have respect and admiration for someone]



We're **bringing up** our children to work hard at school.

**to bring up someone / bring someone up**

[to care for a child and teach them how to behave]



Jo **gets along with** her boss.

**to get along / get on with someone**

[to have a good relationship with someone]



I **fell in love with** him while we were backpacking in India.

**to fall in love with someone**

[to begin to love someone]



They stopped working together last year, so they have **drifted apart**.

**to drift apart**

[to slowly become less friendly or close to someone]



Sadie **takes after** her mother. They are both very kind.

**to take after someone**

[to have characteristics of a parent or relative]



I hope my grandson will **grow up** to enjoy books.

**to grow up**

[to develop from a child to an adult]



My siblings are always **falling out with** each other.

**to fall out with someone**

[to stop being friends with someone, often after an argument]



We **broke up** because I didn't love him any more.

**to break up with someone**

[to end a romantic relationship]



I **made friends with** Miguel after he moved to my town.

**to make friends with someone**

[to become friendly with a person]



We've been **close friends** since we shared an apartment.

**a close friend**

[a friend who you know very well]



My cousin **gave birth to** a baby boy last year.

**to give birth to someone**

[to have a child]



We **see eye to eye** about most important issues.

**to see eye to eye with someone**

[to agree with or have similar opinions to someone]



We often **bump into** Mary at the local store.

**to bump into someone**

[to meet someone unexpectedly]



I **stick up for** my friends if people are mean to them.

**to stick up for someone**

[to speak out in support of someone]



Everyone says how much my wife and I **have in common**.

**to have something in common**

[to share an interest or opinion]



My sisters and I all have curly hair. It **runs in the family**.

**to run in the family**

[to be a common feature of a family]



Jared was really friendly, and I **clicked with** him immediately.

**to click with someone**

[to like someone quickly and easily]



I always **put my foot down** if my son is naughty.

**to put your foot down**

[to be strict about something]



I love playing with my grandson. I **think the world of** him.

**to think the world of someone**

[to have a very high opinion of someone]



Aa

## 21.2 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT SENTENCES



I love playing with my grandson. I think the world of him.



We're bringing up our children to work hard at school.



We see eye to eye about most important issues.



My siblings are always falling out with each other.



We often bump into Mary at the local store.

Aa

## 21.3 CROSS OUT THE INCORRECT WORDS IN EACH SENTENCE



I always put my foot ~~up~~ / ~~on~~ / down if my son is naughty.

3



My cousin ~~had~~ / made / gave birth to a baby boy last year.



Caroline ~~sees~~ / looks / takes up to her eldest brother.

4



I stick ~~up~~ / in / through for my friends if people are mean to them.



Sadie takes ~~onto~~ / after / into her mother. They are both very kind.

5



I ~~made~~ / took / put friends with Miguel after he moved to my town.



## 21.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE SENTENCES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM

- A  I fell in love with him while we were backpacking in India.
- B  I hope my grandson will grow up to enjoy books.
- C  My sisters and I all have curly hair. It runs in the family.
- D  They stopped working together last year, so they have drifted apart.
- E  Jared was really friendly, and I clicked with him immediately.  1
- F  Everyone says how much my wife and I have in common.

Aa

## 21.5 REWRITE THE SENTENCES, CORRECTING THE ERRORS

We **see eyes to eyes** about most important issues.

We see eye to eye about most important issues.

- 1 Jo **takes along with** her boss.

- 2 We've been **near friends** since we shared an apartment.

- 3 I love playing with my grandson. I **think the earth of** him.

- 4 We **broke in** because I didn't love him any more.

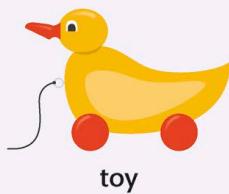
- 5 My siblings are always **falling apart with** each other.

# 22 Baby equipment and toys

## 22.1 EQUIPMENT AND CLOTHES



## 22.2 TOYS AND GAMES



toy



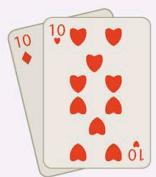
stuffed animal (US)  
soft toy (UK)



doll



board game



playing cards



dollhouse (US)  
doll's house (UK)



building blocks /  
bricks



ball



spinning top



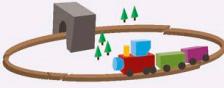
yo-yo



jump rope (US)  
skipping rope (UK)



jigsaw puzzle



train set



puppet



kite



swings

climbing  
frame

playground

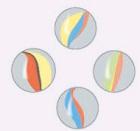
slide

seesaw

sandbox (US)  
sandpit (UK)



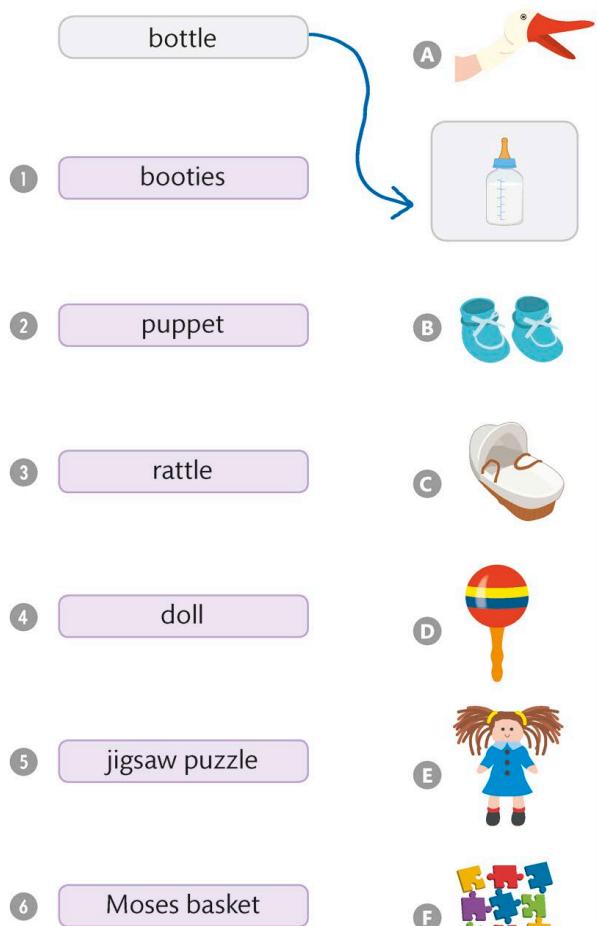
balloon



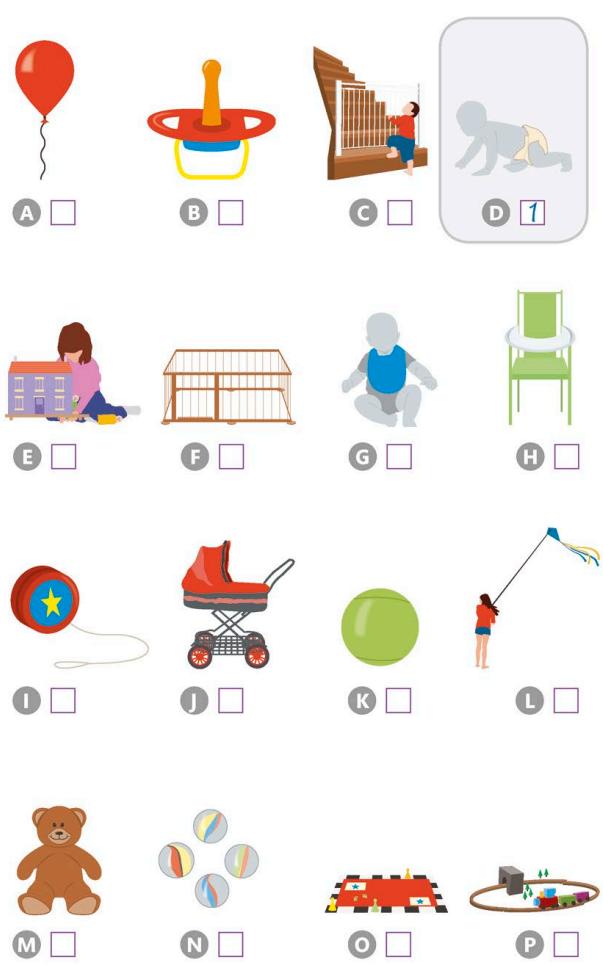
marbles



## Aa 22.3 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES



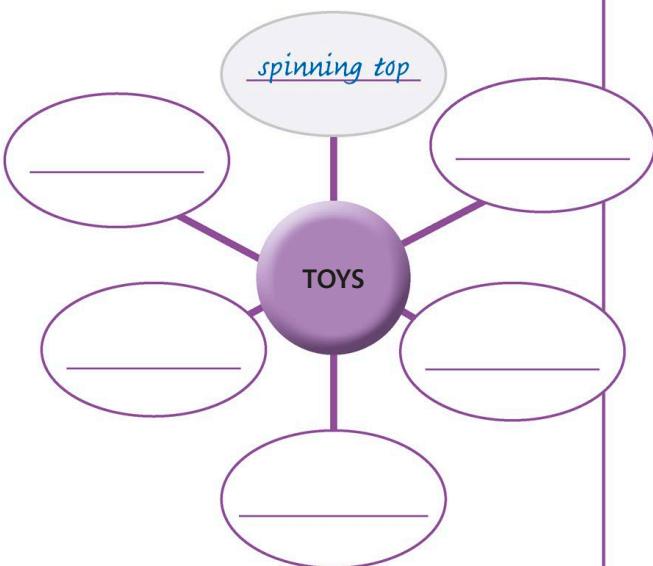
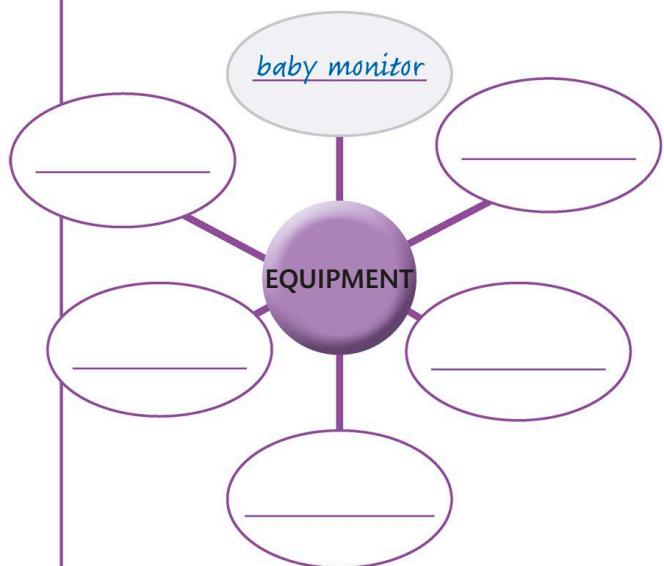
## 22.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



## Aa 22.5 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS

booties/nurserytoys and boxswings, strings, trains, sets, dolls, marbles, bottle, kite, puppets, hanging, table, rattles

**Aa** **22.6** FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL INTO THE CORRECT CATEGORIES



baby monitor

building blocks

wet wipe

slide

potty

bib

puppet

bottle

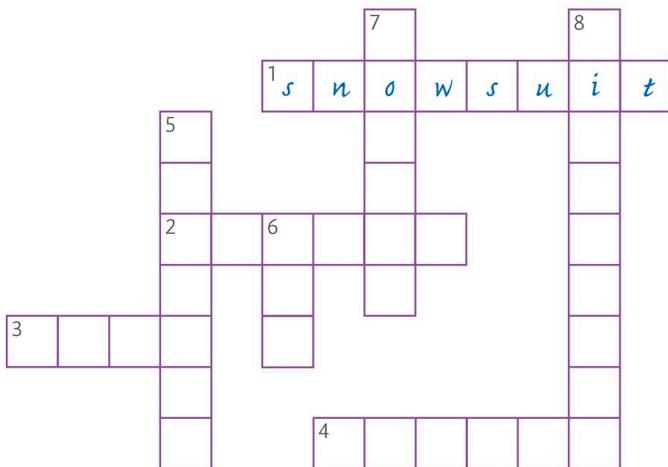
kite

high chair

playing cards

spinning top

**Aa** **22.7** LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID



# 23 Education

## 23.1 SUBJECTS



English



art



history



geography



science



biology



physics



chemistry



math (US)  
maths (UK)



medicine



economics



law



business  
studies



engineering



architecture



psychology



philosophy



music



drama



languages



design and  
technology



information  
technology



physical  
education



veterinary  
medicine



geology



## 23.2 STUDYING AND EXAMS (NOUNS)



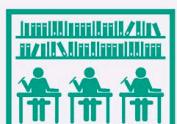
school



college (US)  
university (UK)



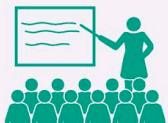
library



classroom



laboratory



class



exam



essay



homework



exercise book



textbook



thesis



lecture



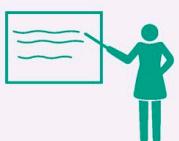
test



diploma (US)  
qualification (UK)



degree



teacher



professor / lecturer



student



graduate



## 23.3 STUDYING AND EXAMS (VERBS)



to study a  
subject



to review (US)  
to revise (UK)



to sit an exam



to pass



to fail



to resist



**Aa**

### 23.4 MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD

to review (US) / to revise (UK)



A



B



C

③ diploma (US) / qualification (UK)



A



B



C

① economics



A



B



C

④ to pass



A



B



C

② homework



A



B



C

⑤ philosophy



A



B



C

**Aa**

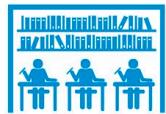
### 23.5 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



1



2



3



4



law

textbook

to fail

classroom

medicine

degree



### 23.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



chemistry

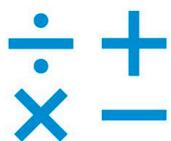


Aa

### 23.7 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



library



1



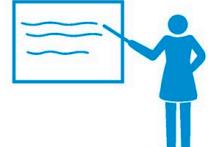
2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9

# 24 Studying

## 24.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Rowena is **taking a year off** before she starts college.

**to take a year off** (US) / **take a year out** (UK)  
[to have a year away from education or work]



Many **undergraduates** live in a dormitory in their first year of college.

**an undergraduate**  
[someone studying for a first degree at college or university]



When Gavin was a **freshman**, he was very nervous about starting college.

**a freshman** (US) / **fresher** (UK)  
[a student in their first year at college or university]



Millie's parents were really proud when she **got a degree**.

**to get a degree**  
[to be awarded a diploma / qualification after college or university]



Emma **took her driving test** last week, and she passed.

**to take a test / take an exam**  
[to answer questions or perform actions to show how much you know about something]



Matt **enrolled in** a computer science course last month.

**to enroll in** (US) / **enrol on** (UK)  
[to register to start something]



Amira is studying for a **graduate degree** in chemistry.

**graduate** (US) / **postgraduate** (UK)  
[study carried out following graduation from a first degree]



I have to write five essays this **semester**, so I'm doing lots of research.

**a semester** (US) / **term** (UK)  
[a period of time in an academic calendar, during which classes are held]



I expect my students to **attend classes** every week.

**to attend classes**  
[to go to lessons or lectures]



It's important to **give students regular feedback** on their work.

**to give someone feedback on something**  
[to provide comments and advice on how somebody is doing something]



Tyson is working all day to **meet the deadline** for his essay.

**to meet a deadline**

[to finish something within a given time]



I like **continuous assessment** more than just taking final exams.

**continuous assessment**

[grading based on work done over a long period]



I've finished the **first draft** of my essay, but I'm sure that I'll have to make lots of changes to it.

**a first draft**

[a first, rough version of a piece of written work]



Their views on teaching a class are **polar opposites**.

**polar opposites**

[completely different]



Kate and Helen take **strikingly different** after-school classes.

**strikingly different**

[surprisingly not alike]



Boris almost **missed the deadline** for his research project.

**to miss a deadline**

[to fail to finish something within a given time]



Chris **passed** his final college exams **with flying colors**.

**to pass with flying**

**colors (US) / colours (UK)**

[to perform excellently on a test]



I'd like you to **compare and contrast** these two pictures.

**to compare and contrast**

[to consider and describe the similarities and differences between things]



There is a **clear distinction** between these two experiments.

**a clear distinction**

[an obvious difference]



Practicing for her class presentation made **a world of difference**.

**a world of difference**

[a significant level of difference]



**Aa****24.2 MARK THE SENTENCES THAT ARE CORRECT**

Tyson is working all day to meet the deadline for his essay.

Tyson is working all day to reach the deadline for his essay.



Rowena is taking a year off before she starts college.

Rowena is taking a year away before she starts college.



Practicing for her class presentation made a mountain of difference.

Practicing for her class presentation made a world of difference.



I expect my students to appear in classes every week.

I expect my students to attend classes every week.



Their views on teaching a class are polar opposites.

Their views on teaching a class are Arctic opposites.



Chris passed his final college exams with burning colors.

Chris passed his final college exams with flying colors.

**Aa****24.3 FILL IN THE GAPS USING THE WORDS IN THE PANEL**

Kate and Helen take strikingly different after-school classes.

- 1 When Gavin was a \_\_\_\_\_, he was very nervous about starting college.
- 2 There is a \_\_\_\_\_ between these two experiments.
- 3 Emma \_\_\_\_\_ last week, and she passed.
- 4 It's important to give students \_\_\_\_\_ on their work.
- 5 Amira is studying for a \_\_\_\_\_ in chemistry.
- 6 Boris almost \_\_\_\_\_ for his research project.

freshman

took her driving test

graduate degree

clear distinction

missed the deadline

regular feedback

strikingly different

Aa

## 24.4 WRITE THE CORRECT PHRASE NEXT TO ITS DEFINITION

to fail to finish something within a given time

=

*to miss a deadline*

1 someone studying for a first degree at college or university

=

\_\_\_\_\_

2 a first, rough version of a piece of written work

=

\_\_\_\_\_

3 a student in their first year at college or university

=

\_\_\_\_\_

4 grading based on work done over a long period

=

\_\_\_\_\_

5 to perform excellently on a test

=

\_\_\_\_\_



## 24.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND COMPLETE THE SENTENCES THAT DESCRIBE EACH PICTURE



Millie's parents were  
really proud when she  
got a degree.



3 Matt \_\_\_\_\_  
a computer science course  
last month.



1 I like \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ more than just  
taking final exams.



4 I'd like you to \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ these two pictures.



2 I've finished the \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of my essay, but  
I'm sure that I'll have to make  
lots of changes to it.



5 Many \_\_\_\_\_  
live in a dormitory in their  
first year of college.

# 25 Speaking a foreign language

## 25.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

I speak **conversational** German, but my grammar is awful.

**conversational**

[language that is not technically perfect, but clear enough for basic communication]



My uncle is **fluent** in five different languages.

**fluent** in

[able to use a language easily, without making many mistakes]



I was taught French by a **native speaker** from Marseilles.

**a native speaker**

[a person who speaks a language as their first language]



My wife is **bilingual**; she speaks English and Japanese.

**bilingual**

[able to speak two languages fluently]



Zara's Portuguese is a bit **rusty**. She hasn't spoken it in years.

**rusty**

[not as fluent in a language as you used to be]



Maria's strong **accent** is impossible to understand.

**an accent**

[the way in which people from a country or region pronounce a word]



Juan finds the **pronunciation** of the word "squirrel" impossible.

**pronunciation**

[the way a specific word is spoken]



Dan's spoken Mandarin isn't bad, but he needs to improve his **grammar**.

**grammar**

[the way in which you make sentences from separate words]



I bought a dictionary to improve my Spanish **vocabulary**.

**vocabulary**

[the set of words that make up a language]



Watching French TV helps you improve your **listening** skills.

**listening**

[the ability to understand spoken language]



**The best way to improve your speaking skills is to talk to native speakers.**

### speaking

[the ability to communicate using spoken language]



**Looking at American websites can help you improve your English reading skills.**

### reading

[the ability to understand written materials]



**I understand some Hebrew, but find the writing impossible.**

### writing

[the ability to communicate using written words]



**English acts as a lingua franca for the people at the conference.**

### a lingua franca

[a shared language that allows people from various countries to understand each other]



**The translation of the contract was full of mistakes.**

### a translation

[a piece of writing that has been changed from one language to another]



**The language barrier stopped me from talking to Wen.**

### the language barrier

[difficulty communicating with someone who speaks another language]



**After only a few weeks living in Italy, I was able to make myself understood.**

### to make yourself understood

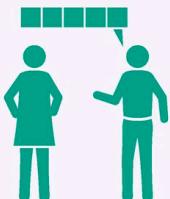
[to be able to express basic information and ideas to people]



**Although Pedro has a strong accent, he does speak accurately.**

### to speak accurately

[to speak without making mistakes]



**Living in Cairo, I managed to pick up Arabic quickly.**

### to pick something up quickly

[to be able to learn something in little time]



**I have a good ear for languages. I learned Swahili in six months.**

### to have a good ear for languages

[to be able to understand languages without difficulty]



**Aa**

## 25.2 CROSS OUT THE INCORRECT WORD IN EACH SENTENCE



Living in Cairo, I managed to pick ~~on~~ / **up** Arabic quickly.



After only a few weeks living in Italy, I was able to **make** / ~~take~~ myself understood.



My uncle is fluent **of** / **in** five different languages.



I have a good **ear** / **nose** for languages. I learned Swahili in six months.



I speak **conversational** / **conversing** German, but my grammar is awful.



The language **wall** / **barrier** stopped me from talking to Wen.



Juan finds the **pronounce** / **pronunciation** of the word "squirrel" impossible.

**Aa**

## 25.3 WRITE THE CORRECT EXPRESSION NEXT TO ITS DEFINITION

the way in which you make sentences from separate words

=

*grammar*

1 the way people from a country or region pronounce a word

=

2 able to speak two languages fluently

=

3 a person who speaks a language as their first language

=

4 the ability to communicate using spoken language

=

5 to speak without making mistakes

=

6 the set of words that make up a language

=

7 able to use a language easily, without making many mistakes

=

**Aa****25.4** FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER

your

improve

reading

English

Looking at American websites can help you improve your English reading skills.

speaker

a

by

from

native

① I was taught French \_\_\_\_\_ Marseilles.

as

for

a

franca

acts

lingua

② English \_\_\_\_\_ the people at the conference.

writing

the

find

but

③ I understand some Hebrew, \_\_\_\_\_ impossible.

accent,

a

he

speak

strong

does

④ Although Pedro has \_\_\_\_\_ accurately.

**25.5** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE SENTENCES  
IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM**A**The translation of the contract  
was full of mistakes.**D**Maria's strong accent is  
impossible to understand.**B**I bought a dictionary to improve  
my Spanish vocabulary.**E**My wife is bilingual; she  
speaks English and Japanese. 1**C**Watching French TV helps you  
improve your listening skills.**F**The best way to improve your  
speaking skills is to talk to  
native speakers.

# 26 Communication and beliefs

## 26.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Jenna **told a white lie** and said she liked Barry's new suit.

**to tell a white lie**

[to say something that is not true to avoid upsetting someone]



Farah **started a rumor** that Kerry stole a car.

**to start / spread a rumor (US)**

**to start / spread a rumour (UK)**

[to say things that may not be true]



We **have a sneaking suspicion** that Tim won't come to the party with us.

**to have a sneaking suspicion**

[to have an idea about something with little evidence]



I have never lost my keys.  
**Knock on wood!**

**to knock on wood (US)**

**to touch wood (UK)**

[to wish for good luck, or avoid bad luck]



I **have serious misgivings** about accepting this job offer.

**to have serious misgivings / doubts**

[to have a strong feeling that something is not right]



Tara is **dropping a hint** that she would like new shoes for her birthday.

**to drop a hint**

[to say something indirectly]



Martin loves to **gossip** about other people's relationships.

**to gossip**

[to talk about other people, often in a negative way]



**Do you really believe in ghosts?**

**to believe in something**

[to think that something exists or is true]



**Make a wish** when you cut your birthday cake!

**to make a wish**

[to hope for something to happen]



You shouldn't be a **tattletale** at school.

**a tattletale (US) / telltale (UK)**

[somebody who tells an authority figure when another person has done something wrong]



I often find out about new products by **word of mouth**.

**word of mouth**

[information or news transmitted by people telling other people]



I don't think the park is haunted. That's just an **urban myth**.

**an urban myth**

[a modern story that is untrue, but believed by many]



It was such a **stroke of luck** to win that new car.

**a stroke of luck**

[a single piece of good fortune]



Anyone can win this game. It's a game of **pure luck**.

**pure luck**

[good fortune with no skill involved]



He has a very old-fashioned set of beliefs.

**a set of beliefs**

[a group of values]



I really enjoy reading **fairy tales** to my grandchildren.

**a fairy tale**

[a traditional story with magic, usually written for children]



To some people, a black cat is a **good omen**; to others, a **bad omen**.

**a good / bad omen**

[a positive / negative sign about something that will happen]



I've never played this game, so I'm hoping for **beginner's luck**.

**beginner's luck**

[good fortune the first time you do something]



That book about Chinese **folklore** was really interesting.

**folklore**

[stories, sayings, and traditions from a certain area or culture]



Rosa has an **unshakable belief** in the importance of being kind.

**an unshakable belief**

[a firm and unchangeable conviction]



## Aa

### 26.2 FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER

about

have

misgivings

serious

I

have

serious

misgivings

about

accepting this job offer.

ghosts

in

believe

really

① Do you \_\_\_\_\_?

tales

my

reading

to

fairy

② I really enjoy \_\_\_\_\_ grandchildren.

a

that

suspicion

have

sneaking

③ We \_\_\_\_\_ Tim won't come to the party with us.

rumor

a

started

④ Farah \_\_\_\_\_ that Kerry stole a car.

## Aa

### 26.3 CROSS OUT THE INCORRECT WORDS IN EACH SENTENCE



It was such a ~~stroke~~ / ~~strike~~ / ~~stoke~~ of luck to win that new car.



① Tara is ~~falling~~ / ~~throwing~~ / ~~dropping~~ a hint that she would like new shoes for her birthday.



② Jenna told a ~~clean~~ / ~~white~~ / ~~kind~~ lie and said she liked Barry's new suit.



③ I've never played this game, so I'm hoping for ~~beginner's~~ / ~~starter's~~ / ~~opener's~~ luck.



④ He has a very old-fashioned ~~set~~ / ~~collection~~ / ~~box~~ of beliefs.

Aa

## 26.4 WRITE THE CORRECT PHRASE NEXT TO ITS DEFINITION, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

to wish for good luck, or avoid bad luck

= t o k n o c k o n w o o d

- 1 to hope for something to happen
- 2 good fortune with no skill involved
- 3 a modern story that is untrue, but believed by many
- 4 stories, sayings, and traditions from a certain area or culture
- 5 to talk about other people, often in a negative way

= t m a w h  
= u r l k  
= a u b m h  
= f l o  
= t g s



## 26.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND COMPLETE THE SENTENCES THAT DESCRIBE EACH PICTURE



Rosa has an unshakable belief in the importance of being kind.



3 You shouldn't be a \_\_\_\_\_ at school.



1 I often find out about new products \_\_\_\_\_.



4 To some people, a black cat is a \_\_\_\_\_; to others, a \_\_\_\_\_.



2 Anyone can win this game. It's a game of \_\_\_\_\_.



5 Martin loves \_\_\_\_\_ about other people's relationships.

# 27 Crime and the law

## 27.1 CRIME



## 27.2 PUNISHMENT AND THE LAW



## 27.3 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

The burglar wouldn't admit he had **committed a crime**.

**to commit a crime**

[to break the law]



The police officer **arrested** Tina for shoplifting.

**to arrest somebody**

[to use the power of the law to take and question somebody]



After discussing all the evidence, the jury **reached a verdict**.

**to reach a verdict**

[to come to a decision about somebody's guilt or innocence]



The jury **found** Colin **guilty** of car theft.

**to find somebody (not) guilty**

[to decide officially that someone has (not) broken the law]



Paula was **sentenced** to 100 hours of community service.

**to sentence somebody to something**

[to decide on a punishment in accordance with the law]



Austin **served a sentence** of two years before he was released from prison.

**to serve a sentence**

[to spend time in prison]



It's a police officer's job to **enforce the law**.

**to enforce the law**

[to make people obey a rule or a law]



The recent **crime wave** in my home town is very worrying.

**a crime wave**

[a lot of crimes happening suddenly in the same area]



**Street crime**, such as mugging, can be a problem in our cities.

**street crime**

[crime committed in a public place]



André is trained to deal with **white-collar crime**, such as fraud.

**white-collar crime**

[financial, nonviolent crime]



**Aa** **27.4** WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



graffiti



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa** **27.5** MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



judge



prison



trial



law court



**27.6** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR



A



B



C



3



B



C



1 A



B



C



4



A



C



2 A



B



C



5



A



C

**Aa**

## 27.7 MARK THE SENTENCES THAT ARE CORRECT



Street crime, such as mugging, can be a problem in our cities.

Street criminal, such as mugging, can be a problem in our cities.



The recent crime wave in my home town is very worrying.

The recent crime flood in my home town is very worrying.



The jury revealed Colin guilty of car theft.

The jury found Colin guilty of car theft.



The burglar wouldn't admit he had performed a crime.

The burglar wouldn't admit he had committed a crime.



After discussing all the evidence, the jury reached a verdict.

After discussing all the evidence, the jury touched a verdict.



It's a police officer's job to enforce the law.

It's a police officer's job to cause the law.

**Aa**

## 27.8 FILL IN THE GAPS USING THE WORDS IN THE PANEL

Austin served a sentence of two years before he was released from prison.

1 The police officer \_\_\_\_\_ Tina for shoplifting.

2 It's a police officer's job to \_\_\_\_\_ the law.

3 \_\_\_\_\_, such as mugging, can be a problem in our cities.

4 Paula was \_\_\_\_\_ to 100 hours of community service.

5 André is trained to deal with \_\_\_\_\_, such as fraud.

enforce

white-collar crime

Street crime

arrested

sentenced

sentence

# 28 Meat, fish, dairy, and snacks

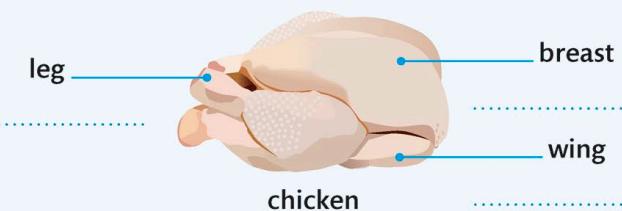
## 28.1 MEAT



meat



pork



chicken



lamb



beef



sausages



bacon



ham



## 28.2 FISH AND SEAFOOD



fish



salmon



lobster



octopus



scallops



mackerel



sardines



shrimp / prawn

squid

mussel

oyster

crab

seafood platter



cod



sushi



### 28.3 DAIRY



milk



cheese



butter



margarine



yogurt



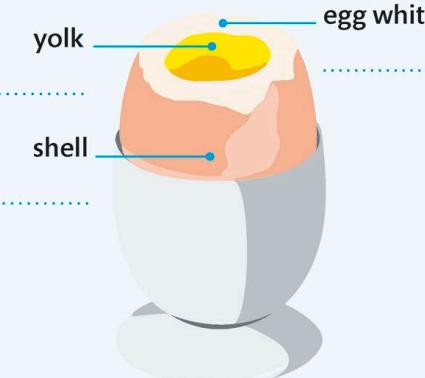
cream



fried egg



scrambled eggs



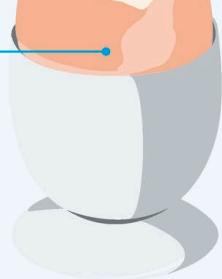
poached egg



omelet (US)  
omelette (UK)



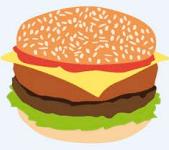
cottage cheese



boiled egg



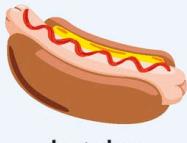
### 28.4 FAST FOOD AND LIGHT SNACKS



burger



fries (US)  
chips (UK)



hot dog



kebab



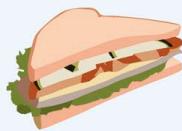
pizza



wrap



soup



sandwich



salad



chips (US)  
crisps (UK)



Aa

28.5 LOOK AT THE PICTURES BELOW, THEN WRITE THE ANSWERS UNDER THE CORRECT HEADING

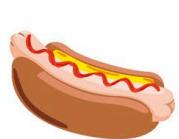
MEAT

sausages

SEAFOOD

DAIRY

FAST FOOD



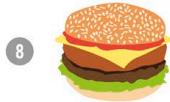
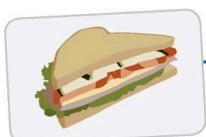
Aa

28.6 FIND FIVE MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES

S	G	C	R	E	A	M	A	C	B
T	A	M	A	C	K	E	R	E	L
O	C	T	O	P	U	S	M	D	K
P	S	X	O	J	E	R	T	I	B
L	O	B	C	X	W	G	V	S	E
E	U	D	W	Q	R	H	A	D	E
R	P	B	A	C	O	N	O	Z	F



**Aa** **28.7** MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



soup

sandwich

wrap

scrambled eggs

cottage cheese

salad

chips (US)  
crisps (UK)

burger

scallops



**28.8** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



B



C



D



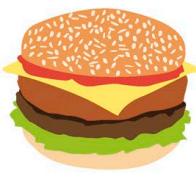
E



F



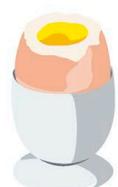
G



H



I



J

# 29 Fruit and nuts

## 29.1 FRUIT



apple



orange



banana



strawberries



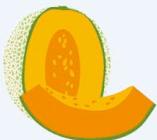
mango



pineapple



lemon



melon



raspberries



peach



pear



grapes



mandarin



grapefruit



lime



nectarine



apricot



plum



cherries



blackberries



blueberries



cranberries



blackcurrants



watermelon



papaya



guava



starfruit



lychees



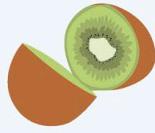
coconut



passion fruit



pomegranate



kiwi fruit



redcurrants



gooseberries



quince



## 29.2 NUTS AND DRIED FRUIT



**Aa**

**29.3** WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



strawberries



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



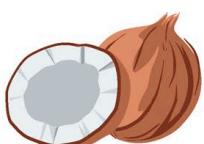
3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



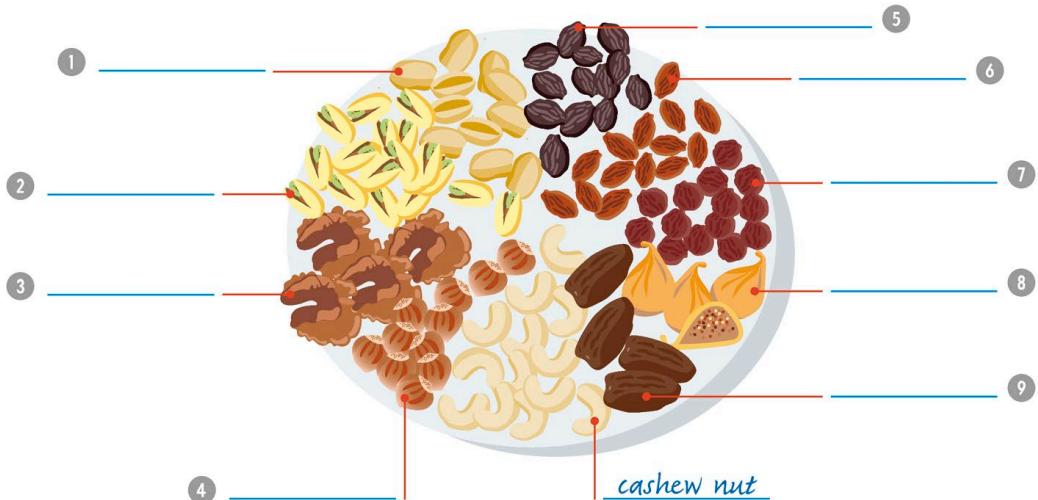
13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

**29.4** LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



1 \_\_\_\_\_ 5 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_ 6 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_ 7 \_\_\_\_\_

4 \_\_\_\_\_ 8 \_\_\_\_\_ 9 \_\_\_\_\_

cashew nut

**Aa**

## 29.5 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

walnut

pork

cashew nut

- 1 fries      blackcurrants      cranberries

- 5 pineapple      peach      yolk

- 2 hazelnut      quince      peanut

- 6 soup      plum      watermelon

- 3 guava      gooseberries      salmon

- 7 lamb      fig      date

- 4 pistachio      pomegranate      redcurrants

- 8 raisin      pizza      currant



## 29.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM

A B C D E F G H I **Aa**

## 29.7 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



b \_ a n a n a



w \_ t e \_ m \_ l \_ n



m a \_ g \_



w \_ l \_ u t



p \_ p \_ y \_



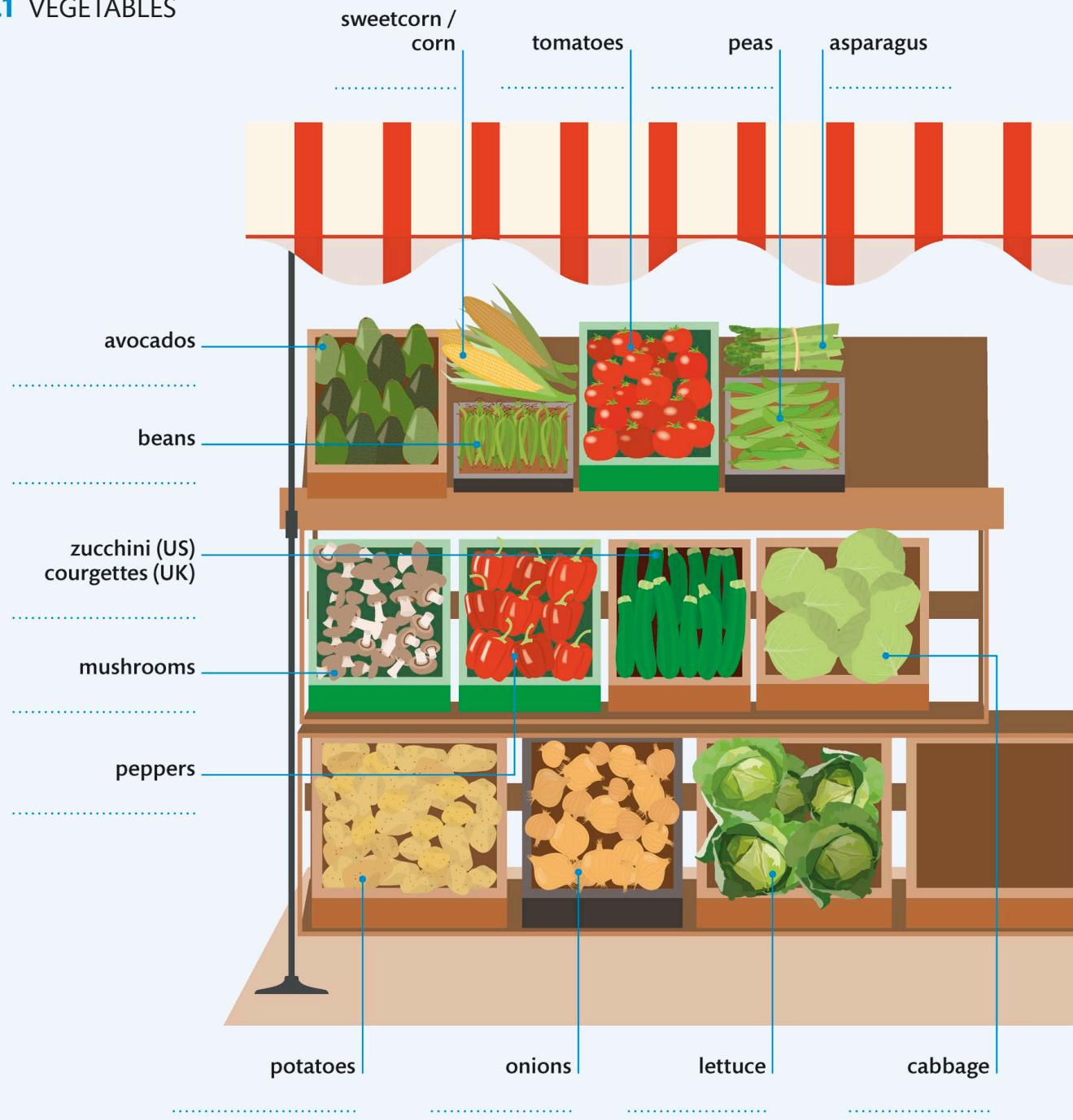
p \_ \_ r



p \_ s \_ i \_ n \_ f \_ r \_ \_ t

# 30 Vegetables

## 30.1 VEGETABLES



eggplants (US)  
aubergines (UK)

broccoli

spinach

cucumbers

sweet potatoes

garlic

artichokes

cauliflower

carrots

butternut squash

leeks



**Aa**

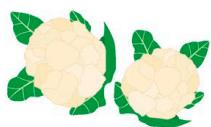
**30.2** WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



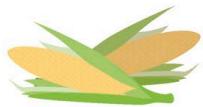
3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



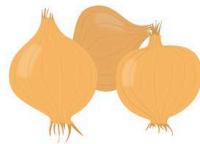
7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

**30.3** MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS, THEN WRITE THE WORDS YOU FIND

garlic artichokes spinach mushrooms cauliflower cucumbers eggplants asparagus sweetcorn

garlic

3 \_\_\_\_\_

6 \_\_\_\_\_

1 \_\_\_\_\_

4 \_\_\_\_\_

7 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

5 \_\_\_\_\_

8 \_\_\_\_\_



### 30.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR



A



B



C



3

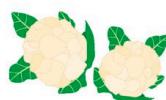
A



B



C



1

A



B



C



4

A



B



C



2

A



B



C



5

A



B



C

Aa

### 30.5 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



p o t a t o e s



5 t r n t s a h



c b g



6 m s h o



o m o



7 p a h



l k



8 a c h k



c u b r



9 s e t o t o

# 31 Bread, desserts, and condiments

## 31.1 BREAD, PASTA, AND DESSERTS



bread



bagel



roll



croissant



toast



pasta



spaghetti



rice



noodles



dumplings



cookie (US)  
biscuit (UK)



chocolate



cereal



flour

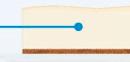


cupcake



pancakes

cheesecake

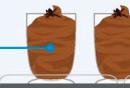


ice cream



candy (US)  
sweets (UK)

mousse



cake

meringue

sorbet

fruit salad



## 31.2 FLAVORINGS AND CONDIMENTS



sugar



salt



pepper



oil



vinegar



ginger



jam



marmalade



honey



mayonnaise



ketchup



mustard



chutney



peanut butter



chili flakes (US)  
chilli flakes (UK)



spices



herbs



parsley



basil



mint



soy sauce



cilantro (US)  
coriander (UK)



chives



dill



lemongrass



Aa

### 31.3 MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD

croissant



A



B



C

3 pasta



A



B



C

1 toast



A



B



C

4 ginger



A



B



C

2 fruit salad



A



B



C

5 vinegar



A



B



C

Aa

### 31.4 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



1



2



3



4



5



ice cream

flour

pancakes

noodles

dumplings

chocolate



### 31.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



cookie



Aa

### 31.6 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



suger  
sugar



1 marmelaid



2 spaghetti



3 role



4 mayonais



5 cupcake



6 cheelie flakes



7 merange

# 32 Drinking and eating

## 32.1 DRINKS



coffee



tea



hot chocolate



herbal tea



juice



water



ice tea



lemonade



orangeade



cola



beer



wine



milkshake



smoothie



sports drink /  
energy drink



## 32.2 FOOD AND DRINK CONTAINERS



bottle



bag



glass



carton



jar



packet



box



can (US) / tin (UK)



hot drink container  
(US) / flask (UK)



bowl



### 32.3 FOOD AND DRINK: ADJECTIVES



sweet



savory (US)  
savoury (UK)



tasty



iced / chilled



salty



bitter



spicy / hot



fresh



off / gone off



strong



sour



carbonated /  
sparkling



non-carbonated /  
still



delicious



disgusting

### 32.4 EATING AND DRINKING



to eat



to dine



to chew



to taste



to nibble



to bite



to swallow



to drink



to sip



to gulp



**Aa**

### 32.5 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

lemonade



1 wine



2 ice tea



3 smoothie



4 hot chocolate



5 cola



6 coffee



7 tea



8 water



9 herbal tea

**Aa**

### 32.6 FILL IN THE MISSING LETTERS FOR EACH WORD



s \_ a \_ l \_ t \_ y

1 s \_ r \_ n \_



2 \_ o \_ n \_ \_ f \_



3 s \_ \_ \_ r



4 f \_ \_ \_ s



5 i \_ \_ d



6 s w \_ \_ t



7 t \_ s \_ \_



8 d \_ l \_ c \_ \_ s



9 s \_ v \_ r \_



10 i \_ \_ e \_



11 d \_ \_ g \_ s \_ \_ n \_



12 p \_ \_ c \_



### 32.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR

A B C 

4

A B C 

1

A B C 

5

A B C 

2

A B C 

6

A B C 

3

A B C 

7

A B C **Aa**

### 32.8 WRITE THE CORRECT VERB UNDER EACH PICTURE



to sip



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_

# 33 Eating in and eating out

## 33.1 MEALS



breakfast



brunch



lunch



dinner



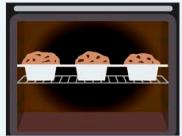
snack



## 33.2 FOOD PREPARATION



to broil (US)  
to grill (UK)



to bake



to roast



to boil



to fry



to peel



to slice



to grate



to pour



to mix



to add



to whisk



to roll



to stir



to simmer



to poach



to mash



to chop



to cut



to mince



### 33.3 EATING OUT: NOUNS



café



bar



restaurant



food stall



napkin



fast food



chef



waiter



waitress



menu



appetizer (US)  
starter (UK)



entrée (US)  
main course (UK)



dessert /  
pudding (UK)



buffet



fixed menu (US)  
set menu (UK)



side / side order



specials



check (US)  
bill (UK)



service charge



tip



### 33.4 EATING OUT: VERBS



to make a  
reservation



to order



to take out (US)  
to take away (UK)



to pay separately



to split the check  
(US) / bill (UK)



## Aa 33.5 MARK THE CORRECT VERB FOR THE ACTIVITY IN EACH PICTURE



- to cut
- to fry
- to boil



- 1 to peel
- to whisk
- to simmer



- 2 to roast
- to bake
- to mince



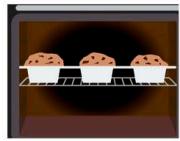
- 3 to roll
- to poach
- to simmer



- 4 to mash
- to chop
- to stir



- 5 to slice
- to grate
- to add



- 6 to broil
- to chop
- to bake



- 7 to mix
- to fry
- to add

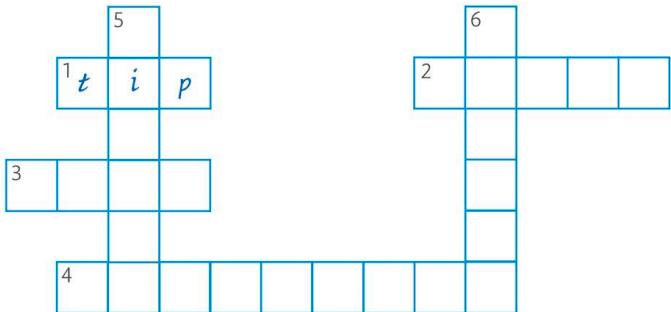


- 8 to peel
- to pour
- to mix



- 9 to roll
- to whisk
- to cut

## Aa 33.6 LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID



1



2



3



4



5



6

Aa

### 33.7 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



waiter



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_



### 33.8 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L



M



N



O

# 34 Jobs

## 34.1 JOBS





businessman



businesswoman



sales assistant



receptionist



personal  
assistant / PA



surgeon



doctor



nurse



dentist



paramedic



psychologist



child-care provider



vet



pilot



flight attendant



travel agent



tour guide



journalist



writer



designer



photographer



actor



artist



musician

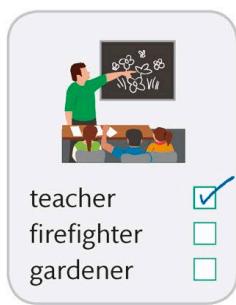


fashion designer



Aa

## **34.2 MARK THE CORRECT JOB FOR THE PERSON IN EACH PICTURE**



- teacher
  - firefighter
  - gardener



- artist  
writer  
waiter



- mechanic  
surgeon  
architect



- butcher  
plumber  
librarian



- gardener  
musician  
pilot



- dentist  
nurse  
lawyer



- actor  
artist  
librarian



- firefighter  
mechanic  
plumber



- judge  
scientist  
electrician



- lawyer  
doctor  
psychologist



- travel agent  
sales assistant  
vet



- train driver  
chef  
waitress



- actor  
fashion designer  
doctor



- stylist  
designer  
gardener

Aa

### **34.3 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS**

*psychology* | *judgedriverphotographer* | *paramedicbusinessman* | *journalistengineerscientist*

Aa

#### 34.4 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

doctor

2 chef

4 security guard

1

firefighter

3

police officer

5

journalist



A



B



C



D



E



Aa

#### 34.5 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

journalist

dentist

writer

- 1 flight attendant pilot lawyer
- 2 doctor teacher paramedic
- 3 musician actor scientist
- 4 artist plumber mechanic
- 5 farmer gardener train driver
- 6 police officer butcher firefighter
- 7 scientist engineer librarian
- 8 mechanic travel agent tour guide
- 9 chef surgeon nurse
- 10 sales assistant psychologist butcher
- 11 waitress designer chef
- 12 doctor vet architect



#### 34.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND CIRCLE THE WORDS YOU HEAR

actor

artist

architect

- 1 vet chef judge
- 2 businessman nurse gardener
- 3 doctor dentist driver
- 4 surgeon scientist psychologist
- 5 writer waitress waiter
- 6 nurse musician judge
- 7 teacher taxi driver designer
- 8 artist architect actor
- 9 plumber photographer psychologist
- 10 lawyer farmer librarian
- 11 firefighter taxi driver train driver

# 35 Working conditions

## 35.1 EMPLOYMENT



company



headquarters



staff



employer



employee



manager



permanent



temporary



co-worker / colleague



assistant



intern



apprentice



annual vacation  
(US) / leave (UK)



nine-to-five job



client

## 35.2 VERBS



to work part-time



to work full-time



to work from home



to work shifts



to have a day off



to retire



to get fired



to earn



to call in sick



to go on  
maternity leave

### 35.3 PAY AND CONDITIONS

The store pays its staff an **hourly rate** of \$15.

**an hourly rate**

[an amount of money paid per hour]



My new job is much more interesting, but I had to take a **pay cut**.

**a pay cut**

[a reduction in pay]



My boss is really pleased with my work, so I'm hoping to get a **raise** next year.

**a raise (US) / a pay rise (UK)**

[an increase in pay]



My **bonus** this year was \$1,000, so I'm going to go on vacation.

**a bonus**

[money added to a person's salary as a reward for good performance]



We will pay **overtime** to all staff who are willing to work weekends.

**overtime**

[additional pay for extra hours worked]



**Benefits** include gym membership and health insurance.

**benefits**

[extras given to employees in addition to their usual pay]



Our profits are up, so your **wages** will increase by \$100 per week.

**wages**

[an amount of money paid per week or month]



I'm looking for a job with a **salary** of at least \$25,000.

**a salary**

[a fixed, regular payment, often expressed as an annual sum]



I got a **promotion** after working for the company for only six months.

**a promotion**

[a new job at the same company that is more senior or better paid]



I had to find a new job last year because I **was laid off**.

**to be laid off (US) / made redundant (UK)**

[to lose your job because it is no longer necessary]



**Aa**

**35.4 FIND SEVEN MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES**

S	D	M	Y	U	I	R	A	C	S	A	H	A
T	A	P	P	R	E	N	T	I	C	E	P	Q
Y	S	T	I	M	T	A	O	T	A	A	E	T
B	L	I	N	T	E	R	N	E	P	S	N	E
<b>COLLEAGUE</b>												
L	E	Y	E	P	A	O	C	A	R	I	I	P
I	M	A	N	A	G	E	R	Q	B	S	S	L
E	Y	Q	A	B	F	R	S	T	H	T	V	O
N	M	P	L	N	Y	T	T	A	P	A	D	Y
T	J	S	X	S	M	T	A	E	E	N	I	E
P	R	Z	W	T	B	M	F	U	L	T	S	E
L	F	E	R	G	A	V	F	I	M	F	W	X



**Aa**

**35.5 WRITE THE CORRECT VERB UNDER EACH PICTURE**



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



### 35.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND COMPLETE THE SENTENCES THAT DESCRIBE EACH PICTURE



My boss is really pleased with my work, so I'm hoping to get a raise next year.



④ \_\_\_\_\_ include gym membership and health insurance.



① The store pays its staff an \_\_\_\_\_ of \$15.



② We will pay \_\_\_\_\_ to all staff who are willing to work weekends.



⑤ My \_\_\_\_\_ this year was \$1,000, so I'm going to go on vacation.



⑥ I had to find a new job last year because I \_\_\_\_\_.



③ I'm looking for a job with a \_\_\_\_\_ of at least \$25,000.



⑦ I got a \_\_\_\_\_ after working for the company for only six months.

### Aa 35.7 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD OR PHRASE NEXT TO ITS DEFINITION, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

additional pay for extra hours worked

=

o v e r t i m e

① extras given to employees in addition to their usual pay

=

b n f s

② an amount of money paid per week or month

=

w    s

③ a reduction in pay

=

a p    c   

④ an increase in pay

=

a r    s   

⑤ an amount of money paid per hour

=

a n    h       t

# 36 Industries and departments

## 36.1 INDUSTRIES



education



healthcare



catering / food



chemical



construction



agriculture /  
farming



energy



electronics



entertainment



fashion



finance



fishing



hospitality



journalism



manufacturing



advertising



mining



petroleum  
engineering



pharmaceutical



real estate (US)  
property (UK)



recycling



shipping



tourism



transportation



aerospace



## 36.2 DEPARTMENTS

### Administration

[deals with organization and internal and external communication]



### Research and Development (R&D)

[researches and develops future products for a company]



### Human Resources (HR)

[deals with employee relations and matters such as hiring staff]



### Accounts / Finance

[deals with money matters, from paying bills to projecting sales]



### Marketing

[promotes products for companies to the market]



### Public Relations (PR)

[presents and maintains a positive public image for a company]



### Production

[ensures that all manufacturing stages run smoothly]



### Purchasing

[buys goods and raw materials for manufacturers and other companies]



### Sales

[sells products to buyers and outside markets]



### Facilities / Office Services

[carries out cleaning, maintenance, and building operation services]



### Legal

[ensures that all contracts and company activities are legal]



### Information Technology (IT)

[sets up and maintains all technological systems in an organization]



**Aa**

### 36.3 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

fishing



1 fashion



2 recycling



3 chemical



4 hospitality



5 real estate



6 education



7 mining



8 catering / food



9 pharmaceutical

**Aa**

### 36.4 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

e l e c t r o n i c s



1 h \_ \_ \_ l \_ t h c \_ \_ r \_



g r \_ c \_ l t \_ r \_



f \_ n \_ n c \_



s h \_ p p \_ n g



n \_ r g y



d v \_ r t \_ s \_ n g



j \_ r n \_ l \_ s m



t \_ r \_ s m



r \_ s p \_ c \_



### 36.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER THEY ARE MENTIONED



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



I



J



K



L

### Aa 36.6 WRITE THE NAME OF THE DEPARTMENT NEXT TO ITS DEFINITION

ensures that all manufacturing stages run smoothly

=

*Production*

1 deals with employee relations and matters such as hiring staff

=

\_\_\_\_\_

2 deals with money matters, from paying bills to projecting sales

=

\_\_\_\_\_

3 ensures that all contracts and company activities are legal

=

\_\_\_\_\_

4 deals with organization and internal and external communication

=

\_\_\_\_\_

5 presents and maintains a positive public image for a company

=

\_\_\_\_\_

6 sells products to buyers and outside markets

=

\_\_\_\_\_

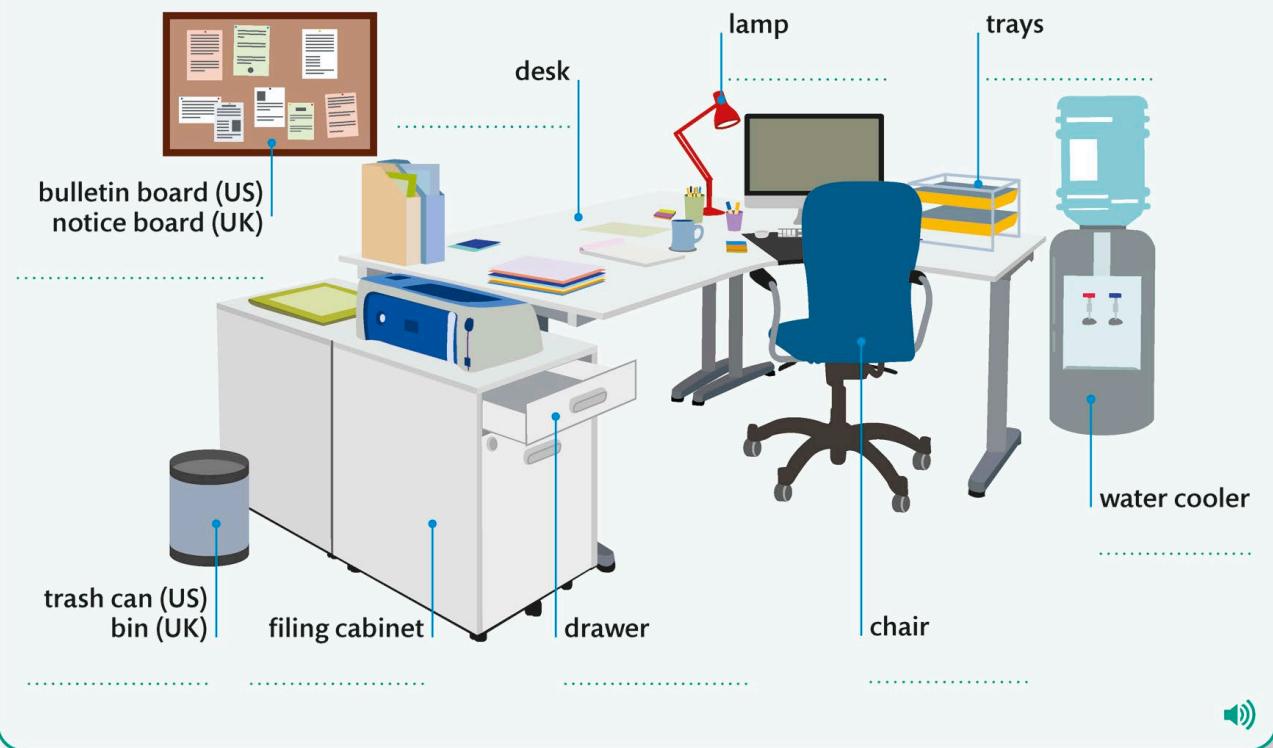
7 promotes products for companies to the market

=

\_\_\_\_\_

# 37 Office equipment

## 37.1 IN THE OFFICE



## 37.2 EQUIPMENT



### 37.3 STATIONERY



letter



envelope



calendar



planner (US)  
diary (UK)



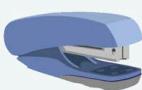
clipboard



files / folders



hole punch



stapler



staples



pencil sharpener



pencil



pen



highlighter



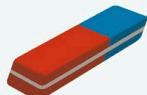
adhesive tape



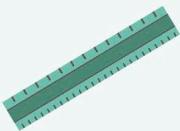
notepad



paper clips



eraser (US)  
rubber (UK)



ruler



paper



correction fluid



sticky notes



rubber bands



binder clip



thumbtack (US)  
drawing pin (UK)



scissors



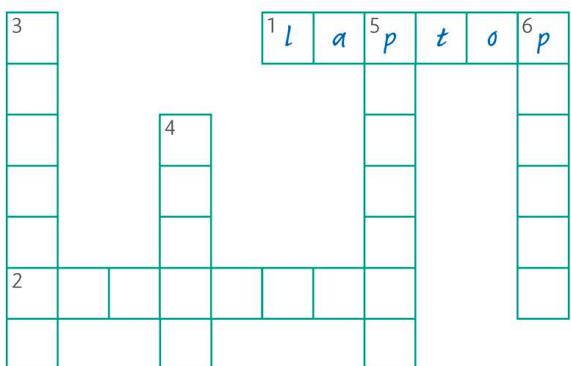
Aa

**37.4** LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



Aa

### **37.5 LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID**





### 37.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR

1. A  B  C

2. A  B  C

3. A  B  C

4. A  B  C

5. A  B  C

6. A  B  C

7. A  B  C

8. A  B  C

9. A  B  C

10. A  B  C

11. A  B  C

12. A  B  C

### 37.7 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

1. p r o j e c t o r

2. c l i n d r

3. s c a n n e r

4. r o b b e r b a n d s

5. c l i p b o r d

6. l a p t o p

7. s r a d e r

8. p a p e r c l i p s

9. c a n t e r

10. h a g h l i g h t e r

11. n v i l l e p

12. h i l p n c h

# 38 Money and finance

## 38.1 MONEY



bills (US)  
notes (UK)



coins



wallet



wallet (US)  
purse (UK)



credit card



debit card



cash machine /  
ATM



bank



bank statement



online banking



mobile banking



receipt



currency



cash register (US)  
till (UK)



invoice



check (US)  
cheque (UK)



mortgage



bank loan



PIN



stock exchange



interest rate



to withdraw  
money



to change money



to transfer money



to save



## 38.2 FINANCE

Our **income** fell after we lost an important client.

**income**

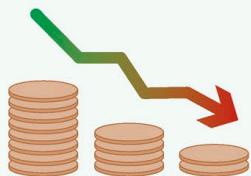
[money coming into a business]



If we can't sell more products, we will **get into debt**.

**to get into debt**

[to get into a situation where you owe people money]



We have a large marketing **budget**, so there's no excuse for poor sales.

**a budget**

[the amount of money that is available to spend on something]



The bank charges \$10 per month for **overdrafts**.

**an overdraft**

[extra money the bank allows you to spend]



We have to sell these cars if we're going to **break even**.

**to break even**

[to earn just enough to cover the costs of producing a product]



The **expenditure** on these laptops was huge, but now we can work from home.

**expenditure / outlay**

[an amount of money spent]



We've **made a loss** because we haven't sold any pineapples.

**to make a loss**

[to lose money by spending more than you earn]



The **exchange rate** has made trips to some countries more expensive.

**the exchange rate**

[the amount of one currency that you get when you change it for another]



The store has **gone out of business** because most people download movies now.

**to go out of business**

[to no longer be able to exist as a business]



We might lose our jobs because of the **economic downturn**.

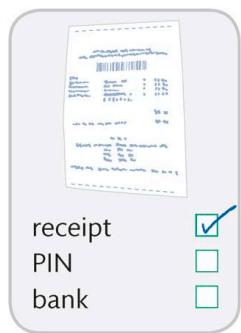
**an economic downturn**

[a major decline in economic activity]



Aa

### 38.3 MARK THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH PICTURE



- receipt   
PIN   
bank



- 1 currency   
mortgage   
purse



- 2 online banking   
cash machine   
invoice



- 3 bank loan   
stock exchange   
coins



- 4 credit card   
bank   
check



- 5 stock exchange   
interest rate   
bills



- 6 mortgage   
bank statement   
receipt



- 7 interest rate   
to change money   
currency



- 8 to save   
mobile banking   
bank loan



- 9 mobile banking   
stock exchange   
PIN



- 10 mobile banking   
credit card   
cash register



- 11 wallet   
invoice   
coins



- 12 mortgage   
stock exchange   
bank



- 13 bank loan   
credit card   
cash register



- 14 coins   
invoice   
bills

Aa

### 38.4 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS

mortgage / cash machine / invoice / wallet / etc coins bank receipt check mobile banking stock exchange

**Aa****38.5 MARK THE SENTENCES THAT ARE CORRECT**

We've made a loss because we haven't sold any pineapples.

We've made a lose because we haven't sold any pineapples.

- 1
- The store has gone out for business because most people download movies now.
- The store has gone out of business because most people download movies now.
- 2
- The bank charges \$10 per month for underdrafts.
- The bank charges \$10 per month for overdrafts.
- 3
- The exchange rate has made trips to some countries more expensive.
- The exchange rata has made trips to some countries more expensive.
- 4
- If we can't sell more products, we will get into debit.
- If we can't sell more products, we will get into debt.
- 5
- Our income fell after we lost an important client.
- Our incomings fell after we lost an important client.

**38.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR**A B C 

3

B C 

1

A B C 

4

B C 

2

A B C 

5

B C

# 39 Working

## 39.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

I don't work a **nine-to-five** job because I have two young children.

a **nine-to-five**  
[a job with regular hours]



All our employees are fully trained and have **hands-on experience**.

**hands-on experience**  
[knowledge and skill gained through doing something yourself]



Bruno's career **took off** after he won an important new client.

**to take off**  
[to suddenly become more successful]



My boss started working here at the **bottom of the career ladder**.

**the bottom of the career ladder**  
[a position with the lowest level of responsibility or pay]



Gavin **was fired** because he was caught stealing from the warehouse.

**to be fired**  
[to be forced to leave your job for doing something wrong]



It's very important to create a positive **working environment**.

**a working environment**  
[the conditions in which you work]



Elena's chosen **career path** involves a lot of travel.

**a career path**  
[progression within a profession, in a job, or through a series of jobs]



I have **held a position** in management for five years.

**to hold a position**  
[to have a job]



Lucas has been stuck in a **dead-end job** for two years.

**a dead-end job**  
[a position without many prospects for promotion]



Some of the factory workers **were laid off** after our profits fell.

**to be laid off / made redundant (UK)**  
[to lose your job because the company can no longer give you work]



I'm **stepping down** from this job because I need more training.

**to step down**  
[to stop doing a job voluntarily]



We've **set our sights on** winning more industry awards.

**to set your sights on** something  
[to aim to achieve a particular goal]



We've **taken on** three new employees for the busy summer months.

**to take someone on / to take on someone**  
[to employ someone]



People who work in childcare have their **hands full** all day.

**to have your hands full**  
[to be busy with a task or many tasks]



Clive always **goes the extra mile** to deliver our products on time.

**to go the extra mile**  
[to do more than you are required to do]



I need to **tackle** this problem **head-on** or it will get worse.

**to tackle something head-on**  
[to deal with something directly]



If they don't stop arguing, they'll never **get ahead** in this company.

**to get ahead**  
[to make more progress than others]



Can I call you back later? I'm **snowed under** right now.

**snowed under**  
[very busy with too much work]



Don't disturb Harry today! He's **up to his eyeballs** with work.

**up to your eyeballs / ears (UK)**  
[extremely busy]



Working well with clients involves a lot of **give and take**.

**give and take**  
[compromise]



Aa

## 39.2 WRITE THE CORRECT PHRASE NEXT TO ITS DEFINITION, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

a job with regular hours

= a n i n e - t o - f i v e

1 to make more progress than others

= t \_ g \_ a \_

2 to suddenly become more successful

= t \_ t \_ o \_

3 to employ someone

= t \_ t \_ s \_ o \_

4 compromise

= g \_ a \_ t \_

5 to stop doing a job voluntarily

= t \_ s \_ d \_



## 39.3 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND COMPLETE THE SENTENCES THAT DESCRIBE EACH PICTURE



It's very important to  
create a positive  
working environment.



1 All our employees are  
fully trained and have  
\_\_\_\_\_.



4 People who work  
in childcare \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ all day.



5 We've \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ winning more  
industry awards.



2 Gavin \_\_\_\_\_  
because he was caught  
stealing from the warehouse.



6 I need to \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ or it will  
get worse.



3 Bruno's career  
\_\_\_\_\_ after he  
won an important new client.



7 Working well with clients  
involves a lot of  
\_\_\_\_\_.

## Aa

### 39.4 FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER

position

held

in

a

I have

held

a

position

in

management for five years.

of

career

the

at

bottom

the

1 My boss started working here \_\_\_\_\_ ladder.

a

in

job

dead

-end

stuck

2 Lucas has been \_\_\_\_\_ for two years.

job

five

-to-

nine

a

3 I don't work \_\_\_\_\_ because I have two young children.

job

down

stepping

this

from

4 I'm \_\_\_\_\_ because I need more training.

## Aa

### 39.5 CROSS OUT THE INCORRECT WORD IN EACH SENTENCE



Don't disturb Harry today! He's up to his **eyeballs** / **nose** with work.



1 Elena's chosen career **path** / **route** involves a lot of travel.



2 Can I call you back later? I'm **rained** / **snowed** under right now.



3 Clive always goes the extra **inch** / **mile** to deliver our products on time.



4 Some of the factory workers were laid **off** / **up** after our profits fell.

# 40 Meeting and presenting

## 40.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Carla will **attend the team meeting** tomorrow afternoon.

**to attend a meeting**  
[to go to a meeting]



Our poor sales figures will be **on the agenda** today.

**on the agenda**  
[included in a list of things to discuss]



We're having a **conference call** with our clients in Japan this morning.

**a conference call**  
[a telephone call with a number of people at the same time]



Let me see a **show of hands**. How many of you agree with my proposal?

**a show of hands**  
[a vote made by raising hands in the air to show agreement]



I'll talk through the report and then I'll **take questions**.

**to take questions**  
[to answer questions]



Emir is **giving a presentation** on his team's latest research.

**to give a presentation**  
[to present a formal talk to an audience]



Stefan is on vacation and will be **absent** from this meeting.

**absent**  
[not present]



Deepak has been promoted, so now he's **on the board of directors**.

**the board of directors**  
[a group of people who manage a business or organization]



We reached a **unanimous agreement** on the budget.

**a unanimous agreement**  
[when everyone agrees]



Cameron is going to **take minutes** during our finance meeting.

**to take minutes**  
[to write a record of what is said during a meeting]



We easily **reached a consensus** on the best poster design.

**to reach a consensus**

[to come to an agreement about an issue]



We've gone through the agenda. Is there **any other business**?

**any other business (AOB)**

[any matter discussed in a meeting that is not on the agenda]



The main objective of this meeting is to discuss product ideas.

**the main objective**

[the primary aim]



This is my **strategy** for selling more products overseas.

**a strategy**

[a plan for achieving a particular goal]



There were three clear **action points** arising from today's meeting.

**action points**

[proposals for specific action to be taken]



To **sum up**, sales of our older products have fallen this year.

**to sum up**

[to give a brief summary]



Ellen has **reviewed the minutes** from our meeting last week.

**to review the minutes**

[to look again at the written record of a past meeting]



Let's **wrap up** this meeting. It's almost one o'clock.

**to wrap up**

[to conclude or finish something]



I'm sorry to **interrupt**, but your client is waiting in reception.

**to interrupt**

[to disturb a meeting or say something before someone else has finished speaking]



We can't discuss the new computer system because we've **run out of time**.

**to run out of time**

[to have no time left for something]



Aa

## 40.2 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT SENTENCES



We easily reached a consensus on the best poster design.



Ellen has reviewed the minutes from our meeting last week.



I'm sorry to interrupt, but your client is waiting in reception.



Our poor sales figures will be on the agenda today.



Stefan is on vacation and will be absent from this meeting.



## 40.3 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE SENTENCES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A Let me see a show of hands. How many of you agree with my proposal?



B We reached a unanimous agreement on the budget.



C The main objective of this meeting is to discuss product ideas.  1



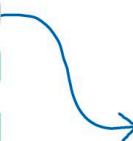
D Let's wrap up this meeting. It's almost one o'clock.



E Cameron is going to take minutes during our finance meeting.

**Aa**

#### 40.4 MATCH THE DEFINITIONS TO THE CORRECT PHRASES

- |   |   |   |                        |
|---|---|---|------------------------|
|   | a plan for achieving a particular goal    |  |                        |
| 1 | included in a list of things to discuss   |   | to sum up              |
| 2 | to give a brief summary                   |   | to attend a meeting    |
| 3 | to go to a meeting                        |   | a strategy             |
| 4 | the primary aim                           |   | to reach a consensus   |
| 5 | to come to an agreement about an issue    |   | on the agenda          |
| 6 | not present                               |   | to give a presentation |
| 7 | to have no time left for something        |   | the main objective     |
| 8 | to present a formal talk to an audience   |   | absent                 |
| 9 | proposals for specific action to be taken | action points   |                        |
|   |   |   | to run out of time     |

**Aa**

#### 40.5 MARK THE SENTENCES THAT ARE CORRECT

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | Emir is taking a presentation on his team's latest research.   | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
|   | Emir is giving a presentation on his team's latest research.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                  |
|  | To sum up, sales of our older products have fallen this year.<br>To add up, sales of our older products have fallen this year. | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Stefan is on vacation and will be absence from this meeting.<br>Stefan is on vacation and will be absent from this meeting.    | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | I'll talk through the report and then I'll hear questions.<br>I'll talk through the report and then I'll take questions.       | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Our poor sales figures will be on the agenda today.<br>Our poor sales figures will be in the agenda today.                     | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Let's tie up this meeting. It's almost one o'clock.<br>Let's wrap up this meeting. It's almost one o'clock.                    | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |

# 41 Work and business idioms

## 41.1 WORKPLACE IDIOMS

The store was closed for remodeling, but it's **business as usual** now.

**business as usual**

[the normal daily routine at a company]



Health and safety in the warehouse involves a lot of **red tape**.

**red tape**

[administration, paperwork, or rules and regulations]



We're **in the red** after losing three of our clients this year.

**in the red**

[owing money or making a loss]

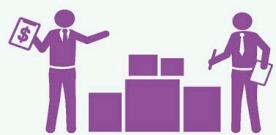


This is the best deal we can offer.

**The ball is in your court now.**

**the ball is in your court**

[it is your turn to do or say something]



Let's **get the ball rolling**. What do you all think of this logo design?

**to get the ball rolling**

[to start something]



This product will never sell. We're **throwing money down the drain**.

**to throw money down the drain**

[to waste money]



The client loves our cars and we've agreed on a great price. It's a **win-win situation**.

**a win-win situation**

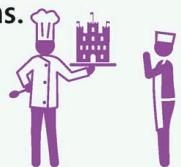
[a situation with no negative outcome]



You need to **think outside the box** to come up with good designs.

**to think outside the box**

[to think about something in an original way]



This client will never be satisfied because he keeps **moving the goalposts**.

**to move the goalposts**

[to change the desired end result]



Let's **get down to business**.

I have to leave by 5 o'clock.

**to get down to business**

[to start work on something that needs doing]



## 41.2 BUSINESS IDIOMS

We're really **ahead of the game** with these great new products.

**ahead of the game**

[ahead of your competitors in a certain field]



Great! We're all **on the same page** about this marketing campaign.

**on the same page**

[in agreement about something]



This is a difficult job. Make sure you **do everything by the book**.

**to do something by the book**

[to do something strictly according to the rules]



Could I **touch base** with you for a quick update on this project?

**to touch base**

[to talk to someone briefly in order to catch up or get an update]



Rohit **clinched the deal** after offering the clients a discount.

**to clinch the deal**

[to confirm or settle an agreement or contract]



We don't know the exact costs, but here's a **ballpark figure**.

**a ballpark figure**

[a rough estimate]



They've **cornered the market** with their new range of sports shoes.

**to corner the market**

[to dominate a particular market]



We expected a **change of pace** after we received several large orders.

**a change of pace**

[an increase or decrease in speed from what is normal]



We're losing money, so we need a **game plan** for increasing sales.

**a game plan**

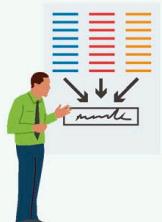
[a strategy worked out beforehand]



I'm so busy today. Please tell me the facts **in a nutshell**.

**in a nutshell**

[simply and quickly]



Aa

### 41.3 REWRITE THE SENTENCES, CORRECTING THE ERRORS

The store was closed for remodeling, but it's **business like usual** now.

The store was closed for remodeling, but it's business as usual now.

- 1 This is a difficult job. Make sure you **do everything by the instructions**.

- 2 Great! We're all **on the same chapter** about this marketing campaign.

- 3 This client will never be satisfied because he keeps **moving the net**.

- 4 Health and safety in the warehouse involves a lot of **red papers**.

Aa

### 41.4 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT SENTENCES



We're losing money, so we need a game plan for increasing sales.

We're really ahead of the game with these great new products.

Could I touch base with you for a quick update on this project?

We don't know the exact costs, but here's a ballpark figure.

Rohit clinched the deal after offering the clients a discount.

Aa

## 41.5 MATCH THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SENTENCES TO THE CORRECT ENDINGS

I'm so busy today. Please tell me

throwing money down the drain.

1 We expected a change of pace

market with their new range of shoes.

2 This product will never sell. We're

the facts in a nutshell.

3 This client will never be satisfied because

sure you do everything by the book.

4 They've cornered the

after we received several large orders.

5 This is a difficult job. Make

he keeps moving the goalposts.



## 41.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE SENTENCES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM

- A  Let's get down to business. I have to leave by 5 o'clock.
- B  The store was closed for remodeling, but it's business as usual now.
- C  We're in the red after losing three of our clients this year.  1
- D  Let's get the ball rolling. What do you all think of this logo design?
- E  You need to think outside the box to come up with good designs.
- F  This is the best deal we can offer. The ball is in your court now.
- G  The client loves our cars and we've agreed on a great price. It's a win-win situation.
- H  Health and safety in the warehouse involves a lot of red tape.

# 42 Applying for a job

## 42.1 RÉSUMÉ HEADINGS

### Adriana Pires

275 Main Street, Minneapolis, MN 55401  
addi123@pires456.com · 612-555-1746

#### PERSONAL STATEMENT

A highly motivated individual, with a proven track record in hotel reception and front-of-house work.

#### PROFESSIONAL ACHIEVEMENTS

Won an award for the Best Hotel Receptionist in the Midwestern Region.

#### CAREER SUMMARY

Hotel Deluxe Cite

FRONT DESK MANAGER • May 2014–Present

- Working in a service-oriented environment.
- Gained in-depth knowledge of the hospitality industry, and hands-on experience in customer service.

#### EDUCATION

- BA in Tourism and Hospitality
- Minor in Spanish

#### KEY SKILLS

- Fluent in Portuguese, Spanish, and English
- Proficient in IT use, including most types of reservation systems

#### INTERESTS

Cooking, traveling, paragliding, scuba diving

#### REFERENCES

Available upon request

résumé (US)  
CV (UK)



job ad (US) / advert (UK)



application form



portfolio



cover letter (US)  
covering letter (UK)



recruitment agency



## 42.2 VERBS



to apply for a job



to fill out a form



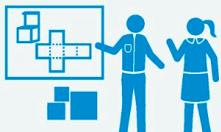
to have an interview



to manage



to negotiate



to coordinate



to collaborate



to volunteer



to organize



to supervise



## 42.3 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

I have a **proven track record** in the catering industry.

a proven track record  
[a long list of achievements]



I am **proficient in** all major types of accounting software.

proficient in  
[highly skilled at something]



As an ex-car salesman, I have a **service-oriented** background.

service-oriented  
[having a lot of contact with customers]



All our staff are fully **trained in** first aid.

trained in  
[taught how to do something]



I have an **in-depth knowledge** of hair-coloring techniques.

an in-depth knowledge  
[an expert understanding of something]



I am **responsible for** six other staff members.

responsible for  
[having control over someone or something]



Aa

## 42.4 LOOK AT THE RÉSUMÉ AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FROM THE PANEL FOR EACH LABEL

### Adriana Pires

275 Main Street, Minneapolis, MN 55401  
addi123@pires456.com · 612-555-1746

#### Personal statement

A highly motivated individual, with a proven track record in hotel reception and front-of-house work.

1

Won an award for the Best Hotel Receptionist in the Midwestern Region.

2

#### Hotel Deluxe Cite

FRONT DESK MANAGER • May 2014–Present

- Working in a service-oriented environment.
- Gained in-depth knowledge of the hospitality industry, and hands-on experience in customer service.

3

- BA in Tourism and Hospitality
- Minor in Spanish

4

- Fluent in Portuguese, Spanish, and English
- Proficient in IT use, including most types of reservation systems

5

Cooking, traveling, paragliding, scuba diving

6

Available upon request

Career summary

Key skills

#### Personal statement

Interests

References

Professional achievements

Education

Aa

## 42.5 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



application form



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_

Aa

## 42.6 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



## 42.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND COMPLETE THE SENTENCES THAT DESCRIBE EACH PICTURE



All our staff are fully  
trained in first aid.



3 I have a \_\_\_\_\_  
in the catering industry.



1 I am \_\_\_\_\_  
six other staff members.



4 As an ex-car salesman,  
I have a \_\_\_\_\_  
background.



2 I have an \_\_\_\_\_  
of hair-coloring techniques.



5 I am \_\_\_\_\_ all major  
types of accounting software.

# 43 Workplace skills and abilities

## 43.1 PROFESSIONAL ATTRIBUTES



organized



patient



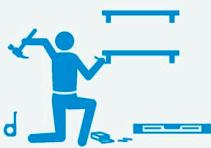
accurate



creative



honest



practical



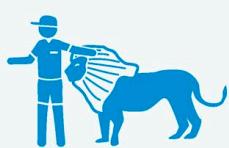
professional



adaptable



ambitious



calm



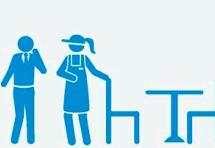
confident



punctual



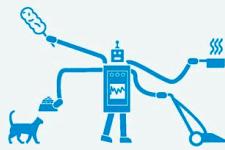
reliable



customer-focused



independent



efficient



energetic



flexible



hardworking



responsible



innovative



motivated



determined



team player



competitive



## 43.2 FOR THE WORKPLACE



organization



IT / computing



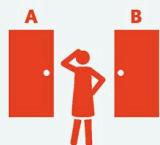
administration



problem-solving



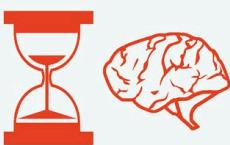
data analysis



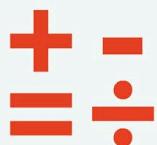
decision-making



teamwork



fast learner



numeracy



customer service



interpersonal skills



leadership



research



fluent in languages



attention to detail



negotiating



public speaking



written communication



initiative



telephone manner



work well under pressure



able to drive



project management



time management

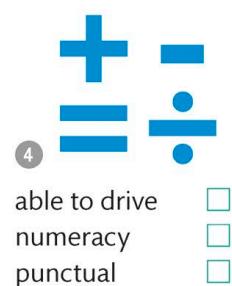


businesslike attitude



Aa

### 43.3 MARK THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH PICTURE



5 honest  
calm  
flexible



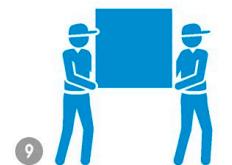
6 responsible  
competitive  
motivated



7 ambitious  
accurate  
practical



8 responsible  
professional  
patient



9 teamwork  
data analysis  
honest



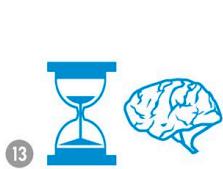
10 organized  
research  
leadership



11 adaptable  
punctual  
IT / computing



12 initiative  
able to drive  
hardworking



13 team player  
innovative  
fast learner

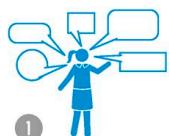


14 negotiating  
efficient  
energetic

Aa

### 43.4 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS

profession  
reliable  
hardworking  
responsible  
administration  
motivated  
research  
organized  
calm

**Aa****43.5 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS**

leadership

problem-solving

customer-focused

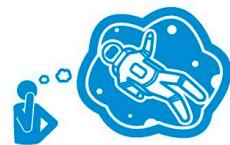
time management

fluent in languages

attention to detail

**43.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND CIRCLE THE WORDS YOU HEAR**teamwork energetic **team player**

- |                   |              |              |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------|
| ① confident       | calm         | creative     |
| ② punctual        | practical    | patient      |
| ③ organized       | honest       | accurate     |
| ④ research        | reliable     | responsible  |
| ⑤ administration  | innovative   | motivated    |
| ⑥ independent     | adaptable    | ambitious    |
| ⑦ leadership      | efficient    | initiative   |
| ⑧ data analysis   | professional | fast learner |
| ⑨ organization    | ambitious    | flexible     |
| ⑩ negotiating     | competitive  | confident    |
| ⑪ decision-making | determined   | teamwork     |

**Aa****43.7 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS**inovative  
inovative

① ambitious



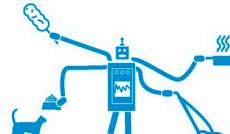
② teem pleyer



③ ennergetic



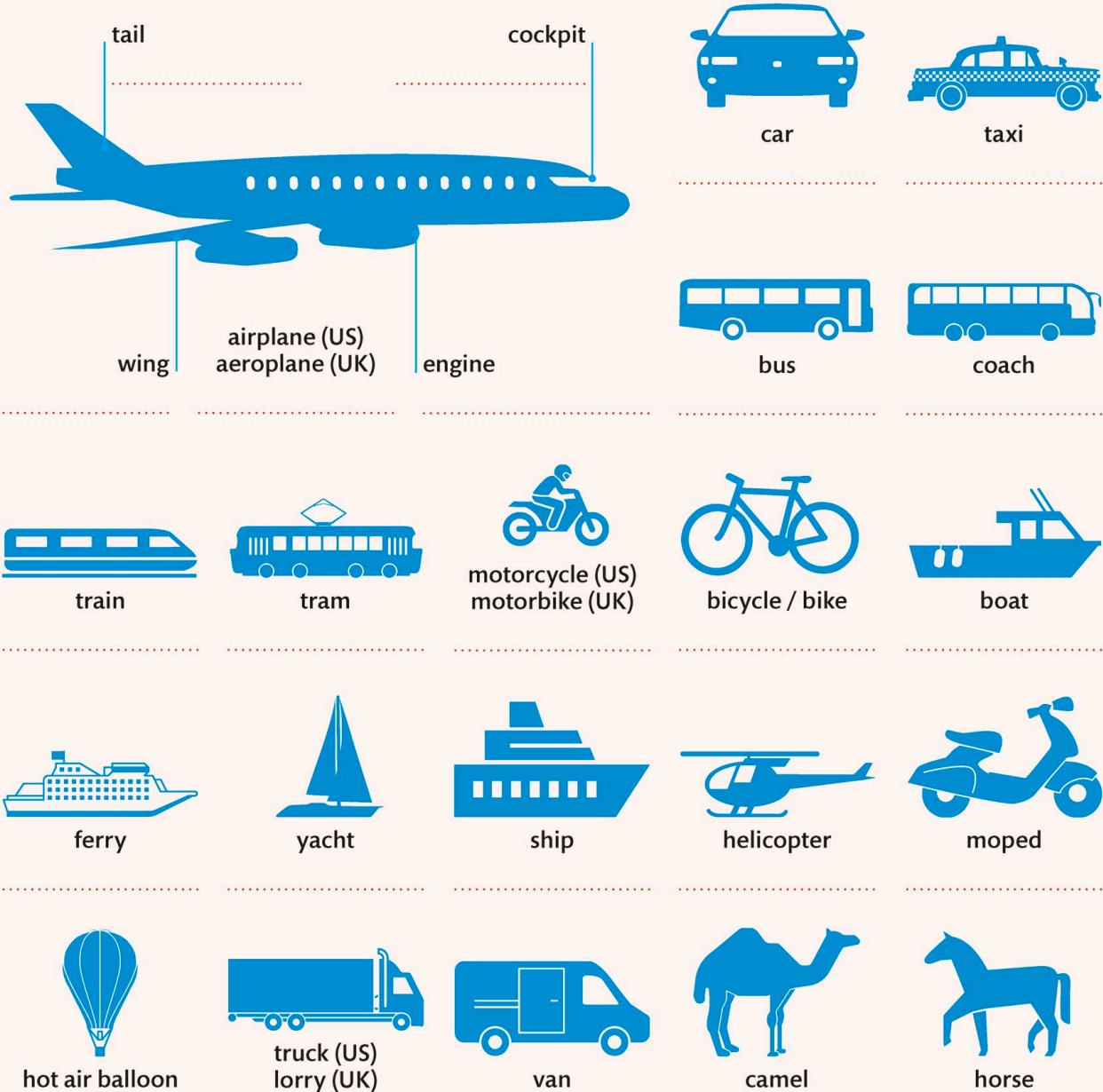
④ interpersonnel skills



⑤ eficient

# 44 Transportation and travel

## 44.1 FORMS OF TRANSPORTATION



## 44.2 TRAVEL



passengers



pedestrian



commuters



train station



platform



ticket



bus stop



airport



taxi stand (US)  
taxi rank (UK)



port

## 44.3 VERBS



to ride a bike



to ride a horse



to take a flight



to drive a car



to take the bus



to take the train



to walk



to hitchhike



to get on a bus



to get off a bus



to get in a taxi



to get out of a taxi



to catch a train



to miss a train



to give someone a ride (US) / lift (UK)



**Aa** 44.4 MATCH THE VERBS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

to hitchhike



- 1 to give someone a lift



- 2 to miss a train



- 3 to get on a bus



- 4 to catch a train



- 5 to ride a bike



- 6 to take a flight



- 7 to ride a horse



- 8 to get off a bus



- 9 to get out of a taxi



**Aa** 44.5 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



tiket

*ticket*



- 1 passagers



- 3 bycicle



- 2 platforma



- 4 pedesstrien



- 5 comutters



- 6 couch



- 7 jacht



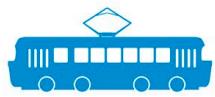
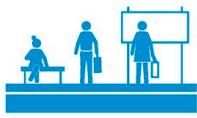
- 8 mopped



- 9 ven

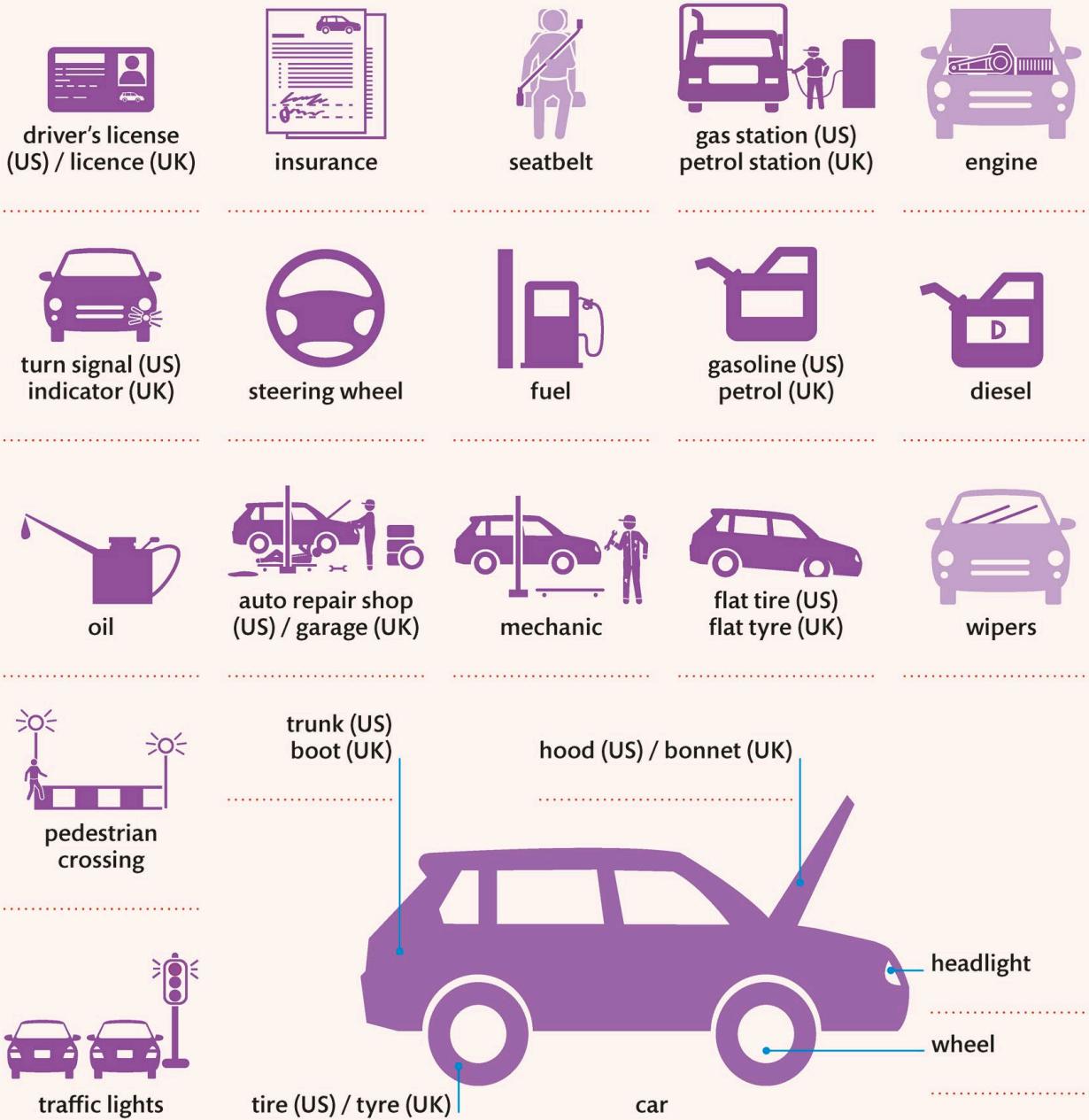
**Aa****44.6 FIND NINE MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES**

A	I	R	P	O	T	A	C	T	H
T	A	V	P	Q	H	O	Q	V	R
A	E	D	E	M	J	J	M	D	A
T	A	X	I	T	E	K	T	I	I
L	T	B	C	X	W	N	X	B	N
E	E	O	I	C	A	M	E	L	X
R	M	A	L	O	L	A	O	Z	B
A	B	O	A	T	C	R	Y	C	H
V	A	N	P	S	V	V	A	V	O
A	E	D	E	R	D	D	C	D	R
P	R	I	N	G	I	I	H	I	S
F	E	R	R	Y	B	B	T	B	E

**44.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM**A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O

# 45 Driving a car

## 45.1 DRIVING VOCABULARY





parking attendant



speed camera



parking meter



wheel clamp



parking ticket



car wash



speed limit



road sign



traffic jam



parking lot (US)  
car park (UK)

## 45.2 VERBS



to park



to set off



to check the oil



to fill up



to check the tires  
(US) / tyres (UK)



to service the car



to signal (US)  
to indicate (UK)



to brake



to slow down



to speed up



to pick  
someone up



to drop  
someone off



to have a car  
accident

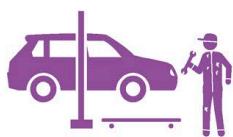


to break down



to pass (US)  
to overtake (UK)



**Aa****45.3** WRITE THE CORRECT EXPRESSION UNDER EACH PICTURE

mechanic



1



2



3



4



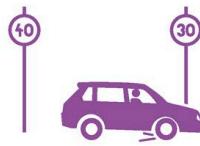
5



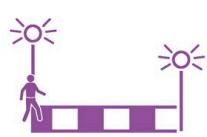
6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14

**Aa****45.4** MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD OR EXPRESSION  
IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS, THEN WRITE THE WORDS YOU FIND

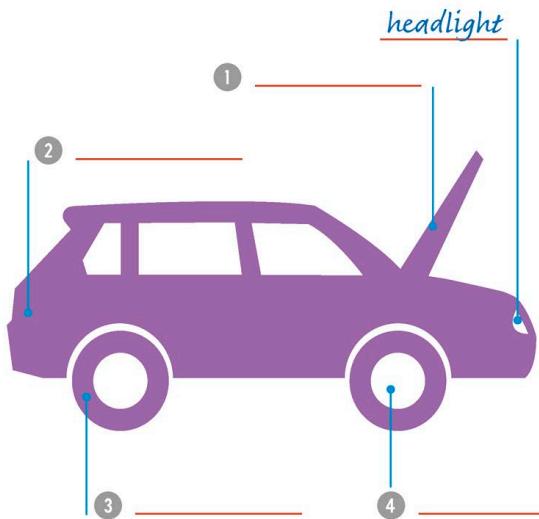
insurance trunk diesel mechanic gasoline petrol jam traffic light steering wheel parking attendant

insurance

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_ 4 \_\_\_\_\_ 7 \_\_\_\_\_  
 2 \_\_\_\_\_ 5 \_\_\_\_\_ 8 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

## 45.5 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



## 45.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND CIRCLE THE WORDS YOU HEAR

steering wheel **headlight** fuel

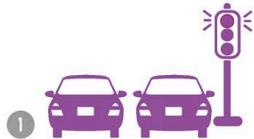
- |                    |             |                |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 parking meter    | parking lot | gas station    |
| 2 flat tire        | turn signal | traffic lights |
| 3 driver's license | gas station | car wash       |
| 4 wheel            | wipers      | tire           |
| 5 to set off       | to speed up | to slow down   |
| 6 trunk            | insurance   | road sign      |
| 7 seatbelt         | speed limit | speed camera   |
| 8 oil              | engine      | diesel         |

**Aa**

## 45.7 MARK THE CORRECT EXPRESSION FOR EACH PICTURE



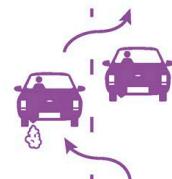
- to fill up  
to pass  
to brake



- 1 driver's license  
traffic lights  
parking ticket



- 2 parking lot  
headlight  
pedestrian crossing



- 3 to pick someone up  
to check the oil  
to pass



- 4 flat tire  
parking attendant  
wheel clamp



- 5 road sign  
parking attendant  
mechanic



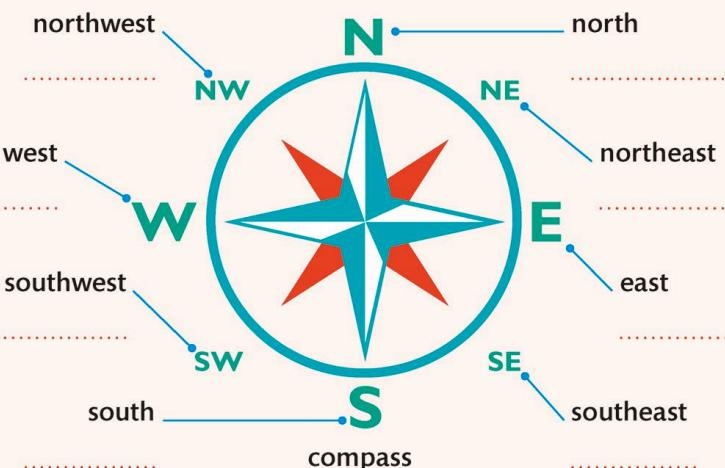
- 6 to park  
to set off  
to brake



- 7 speed limit  
car wash  
insurance

# 46 Maps and directions

## 46.1 MAPS AND DIRECTIONS



direction



scale



key



roadmap (US)  
streetmap (UK)



distance



meter (US)  
metre (UK)



kilometer (US)  
kilometre (UK)



mile



yard



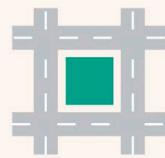
intersection (US)  
crossroads (UK)



signpost



avenue



block



street



bend in the road



junction



turn (US)  
turning (UK)



main road



freeway (US)  
motorway (UK)



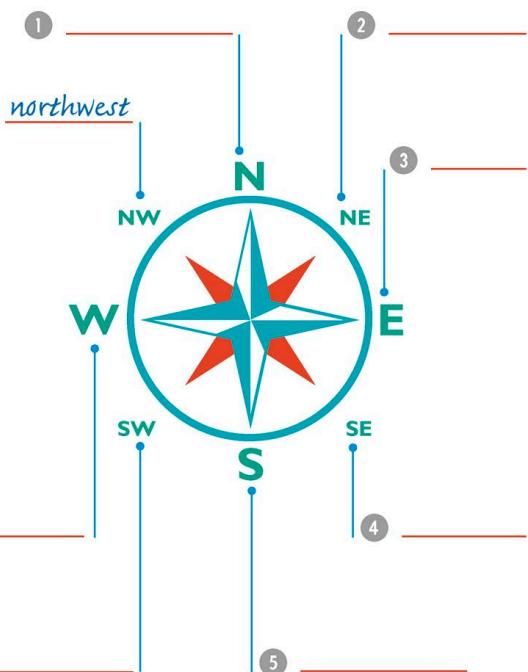
## 46.2 PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE



## 46.3 VERBS



**Aa** 46.4 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa** 46.5 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



sinepost  
signpost



1 tourn



2 bloc



3 meil



4 distnce



5 footpath

**Aa** 46.6 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



in front of



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa** 46.7 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT VERBS

- 
- to go / turn right
- 
- 1 to read a map
- 
- 2 to go / turn left
- 
- 3 to go straight ahead (US) / on (UK)
- 
- 4 to take the second right
- 
- 5 to take the first left
- 
- 6 to ask directions
- 
- 7 to stop at (the hotel)

 46.8 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR

- 
- A
- 
- B
- 
- C
- 
- 1 A
- 
- B
- 
- C
- 
- 2 A
- 
- B
- 
- C
- 
- 3 A
- 
- B
- 
- C
- 
- 4 A
- 
- B
- 
- C
- 
- 5 A
- 
- B
- 
- C

# 47 Travel and accommodation

## 47.1 GOING ON VACATION (US) / HOLIDAY (UK)



passport



suitcase



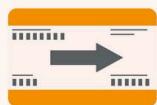
luggage



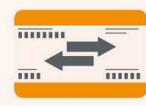
guidebook



phrasebook



one-way ticket



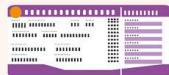
round-trip (US) /  
return (UK) ticket



direct flight



window seat



boarding pass



departure gate



passport control



walking vacation  
(US) / holiday (UK)



all-inclusive



guided tour



## 47.2 VERBS



to go on a vacation  
(US) / holiday (UK)



to book a vacation  
(US) / holiday (UK)



to pack your bags



to board a plane



to land at the  
airport



to be delayed



to go sightseeing



to go abroad



to go on a cruise



to go on an  
excursion



### 47.3 WHERE TO STAY



hotel



apartment



hostel



guesthouse



villa



chalet



cabin



front desk (US)  
reception (UK)



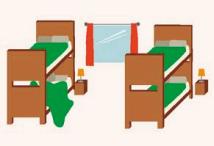
single room



double room



twin beds



dorm



en-suite  
bathroom (UK)



safe



room service



laundry service



room with a view



no vacancies



vacancies



bed and breakfast



### 47.4 VERBS



to make a  
reservation



to rent a cottage



to stay in a hotel



to check in



to check out



## Aa 47.5 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT VERBS



1



2



3



4

to rent a cottage

to make a reservation

to check in

to check out

to stay in a hotel

## Aa 47.6 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD OR EXPRESSION UNDER EACH PICTURE



1 \_\_\_\_\_



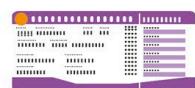
2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



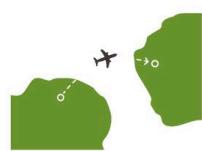
8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_



## 47.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

Aa

## 47.8 MARK THE CORRECT WORD OR EXPRESSION FOR EACH PICTURE



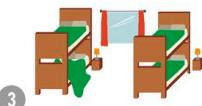
- to go on a cruise   
to pack your bags   
to rent a cottage



- 1 to go on an excursion   
direct flight   
to make a reservation



- 2 to book a vacation   
bed and breakfast   
guided tour



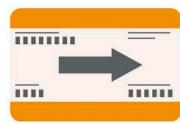
- 3 villa   
dorm   
phrasebook



- 4 luggage   
all-inclusive   
walking vacation



- 5 room service   
vacancies   
safe



- 6 one-way ticket   
boarding pass   
window seat



- 7 hostel   
single room   
safe

# 48 Travel and tourism

## 48.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

I love to **get away from it all** when I'm on vacation.

**to get away from it all**

[to go somewhere relaxing for a break]



I've won a **once-in-a-lifetime** trip around the world.

**once-in-a-lifetime**

[unique and unrepeatable]



This place is so different from home. It's such a **culture shock**.

**a culture shock**

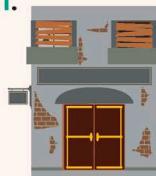
[a feeling of confusion or distress when visiting a different place or culture]



This hotel looks very **run-down**. Let's stay somewhere else.

**run-down**

[in a bad condition through lack of care or repair]



Tim has gone abroad again. He's always getting **itchy feet**.

**itchy feet**

[a desire to travel or move]



The palace is such a **tourist trap** in the summer.

**a tourist trap**

[a place that attracts too many tourists]



I don't like going abroad because I **feel homesick**.

**to feel homesick**

[to be sad because you miss your home and family]



We like to stay in places that are **off the beaten path**.

**off the beaten path (US) / track (UK)**

[a long way from other people, buildings, and roads]



I love going birdwatching in this **unspoiled** countryside.

**unspoiled**

[not changed, damaged, or built on by people]



Brendan loves sports and has a real **thirst for adventure**.

**a thirst for adventure**

[a desire for exciting experiences]



I'm taking Clara to **look around** the park today.

**to look around**

[to explore an area or place]



Let's **stop off** at the gallery before we check into our hotel.

**to stop off**

[to pause a trip in one place before continuing]



I like to travel **out of season**, when it's nice and quiet.

**out of season**

[at a time of year when a tourist destination is less popular]



The first **leg of the trip** to Australia is a flight to Bangkok.

**a leg of a trip (US) / journey (UK)**

[a stage in a trip from one place to another]



Zoe is really **looking forward** to visiting the pyramids.

**to look forward to something**

[to feel excited about something that is going to happen]



We got **hopelessly lost** when we tried to drive into Tokyo.

**hopelessly lost**

[totally unable to find your way]



I save lots of money on train tickets by **booking in advance**.

**to book in advance**

[to book something several days or weeks before you need it]



We're **checking out** the zoo that you recommended.

**to check out something / to check something out**

[to find out how interesting something is]



We don't need another suitcase. It's just a weekend **getaway**.

**a getaway**

[a vacation, particularly a short one]



Dan's parents came to the airport to **see him off**.

**to see off somebody / see somebody off**

[to go to the station or airport to say goodbye to someone]



## Aa 48.2 MATCH THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SENTENCES TO THE CORRECT ENDINGS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| I've won a once-in-a-lifetime            | to visiting the pyramids.               |
| 1 We like to stay in places that are off | trap in the summer.                     |
| 2 Zoe is really looking forward          | trip around the world.                  |
| 3 We got hopelessly                      | the beaten path.                        |
| 4 The palace is such a tourist           | from it all when I'm on vacation.       |
| 5 We're checking out                     | around the park today.                  |
| 6 I love to get away                     | lost when we tried to drive into Tokyo. |
| 7 I'm taking Clara to look               | by booking in advance.                  |
| 8 I save lots of money on train tickets  | the zoo that you recommended.           |

## Aa 48.3 REWRITE THE SENTENCES, CORRECTING THE ERRORS

Tim has gone abroad again. He's always getting **itchy legs**.

Tim has gone abroad again. He's always getting itchy feet.

- 1 I don't like going abroad because I **feel housesick**.

---

- 2 I save lots of money on train tickets by **booking on advance**.

---

- 3 We got **uselessly lost** when we tried to drive into Tokyo.

---

- 4 We like to stay in places that are **off a beaten path**.

---

## Aa 48.4 MARK THE SENTENCES THAT ARE CORRECT



The first leg of the trip to Australia is a flight to Bangkok.

The first arm of the trip to Australia is a flight to Bangkok.



Brendan loves sports and has a real hunger for adventure.

Brendan loves sports and has a real thirst for adventure.



I like to travel away from season, when it's nice and quiet.

I like to travel out of season, when it's nice and quiet.



This place is so different from home. It's such a culture shock.

This place is so different from home. It's such a culture clash.



Let's stop off at the gallery before we check into our hotel.

Let's stop in at the gallery before we check into our hotel.



Dan's parents came to the airport to see him out.

Dan's parents came to the airport to see him off.



## 48.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND COMPLETE THE SENTENCES THAT DESCRIBE EACH PICTURE



I love going birdwatching in this unspoiled countryside.



3 I save lots of money on train tickets by \_\_\_\_\_.



1 This hotel looks very \_\_\_\_\_. Let's stay somewhere else.



4 I love to \_\_\_\_\_ from it all when I'm on vacation.



2 I don't like going abroad because I feel \_\_\_\_\_.



5 We don't need another suitcase. It's just a weekend \_\_\_\_\_.

# 49 Camping and cycling

## 49.1 CAMPING



backpack /  
rucksack (UK)



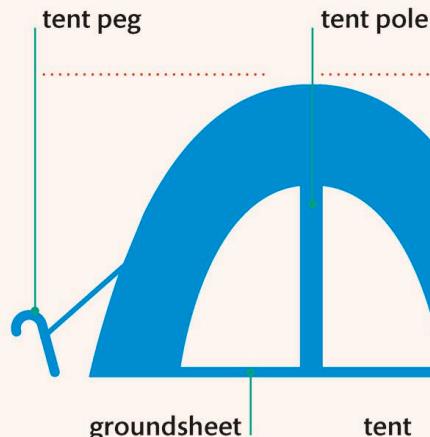
campsite



sleeping bag



to pitch a tent



guyline (US)  
guy rope (UK)



to build a fire



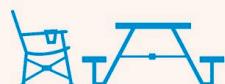
campfire



camping stove



air bed /  
air mattress



folding chair /  
table



toilet block



shower block



flashlight (US)  
torch (UK)



waterproofs



barbecue



hot drink container  
(US) / flask (UK)



walking boots



insect repellent



caravan



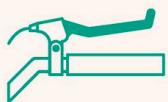
motor home (US)  
camper van (UK)



## 49.2 CYCLING



gear



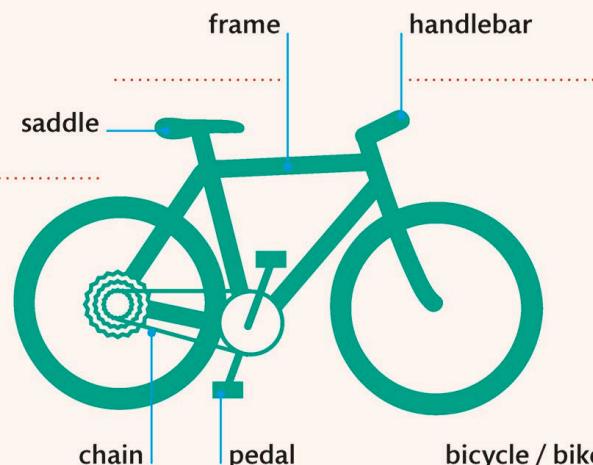
brakes



cycling helmet



mountain bike



bicycle / bike



racing bike



cycling trails



unicycle



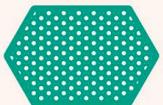
cycle pump



tandem



lock



reflector



tire (US)  
tyre (UK)



bike rack



basket



bicycle lane



to get on a bike



to get off a bike



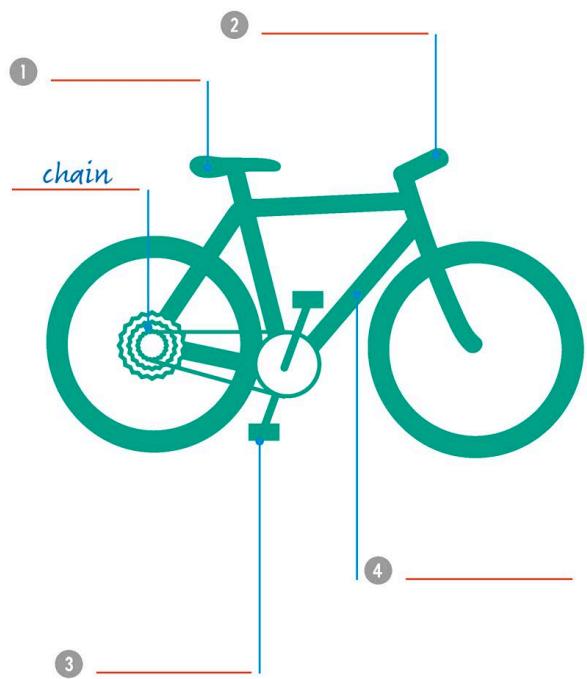
to fix a puncture



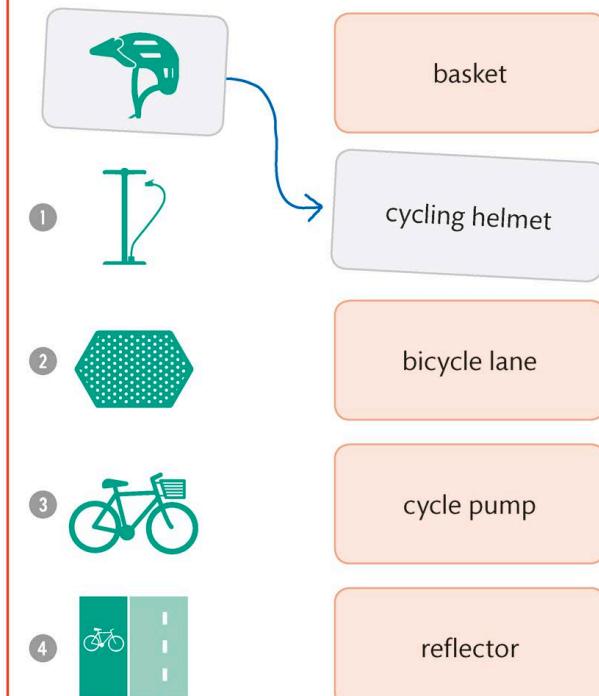
pothole



**Aa** 49.3 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa** 49.4 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



**Aa** 49.5 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

**49.6** COMPLETE THE WORDS FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



b \_ a c k p \_ a c k

1 s h \_ e \_ b l \_ k

2 r \_ c i \_ g b \_ e

3 n \_ c \_ c l \_

4 w \_ t \_ r \_ r \_ o f \_

5 b \_ e \_ r \_ c \_

6 t \_ n \_ m

7 c \_ m p \_ r \_

8 c \_ r \_ v \_ n

9 t \_ t

10 b \_ c \_ c l \_ l \_ n \_

11 b \_ r b \_ c \_

12 r \_ e s



**49.7** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



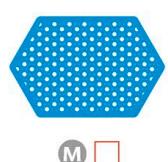
J



K



L



M



N



O



P



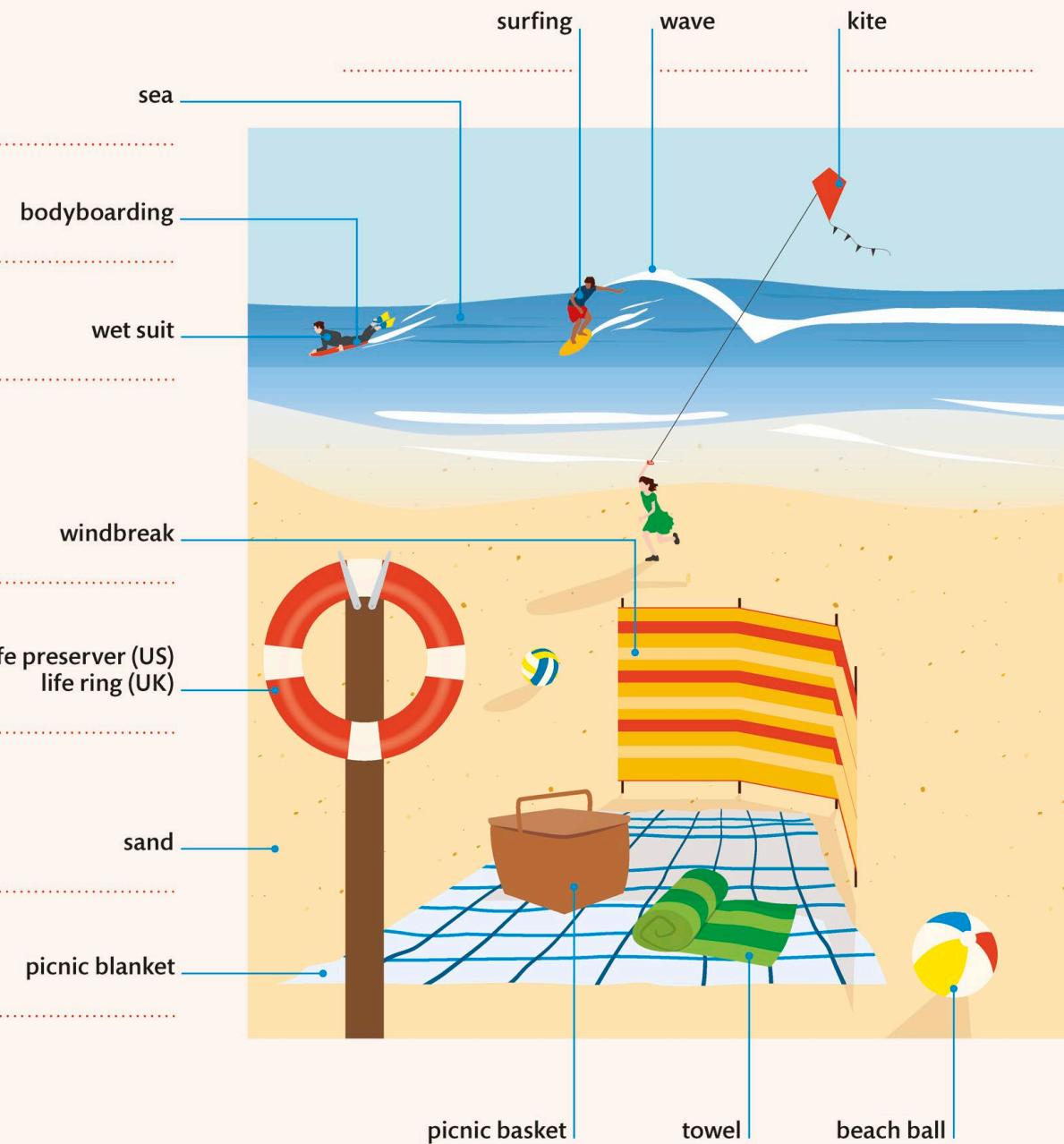
Q

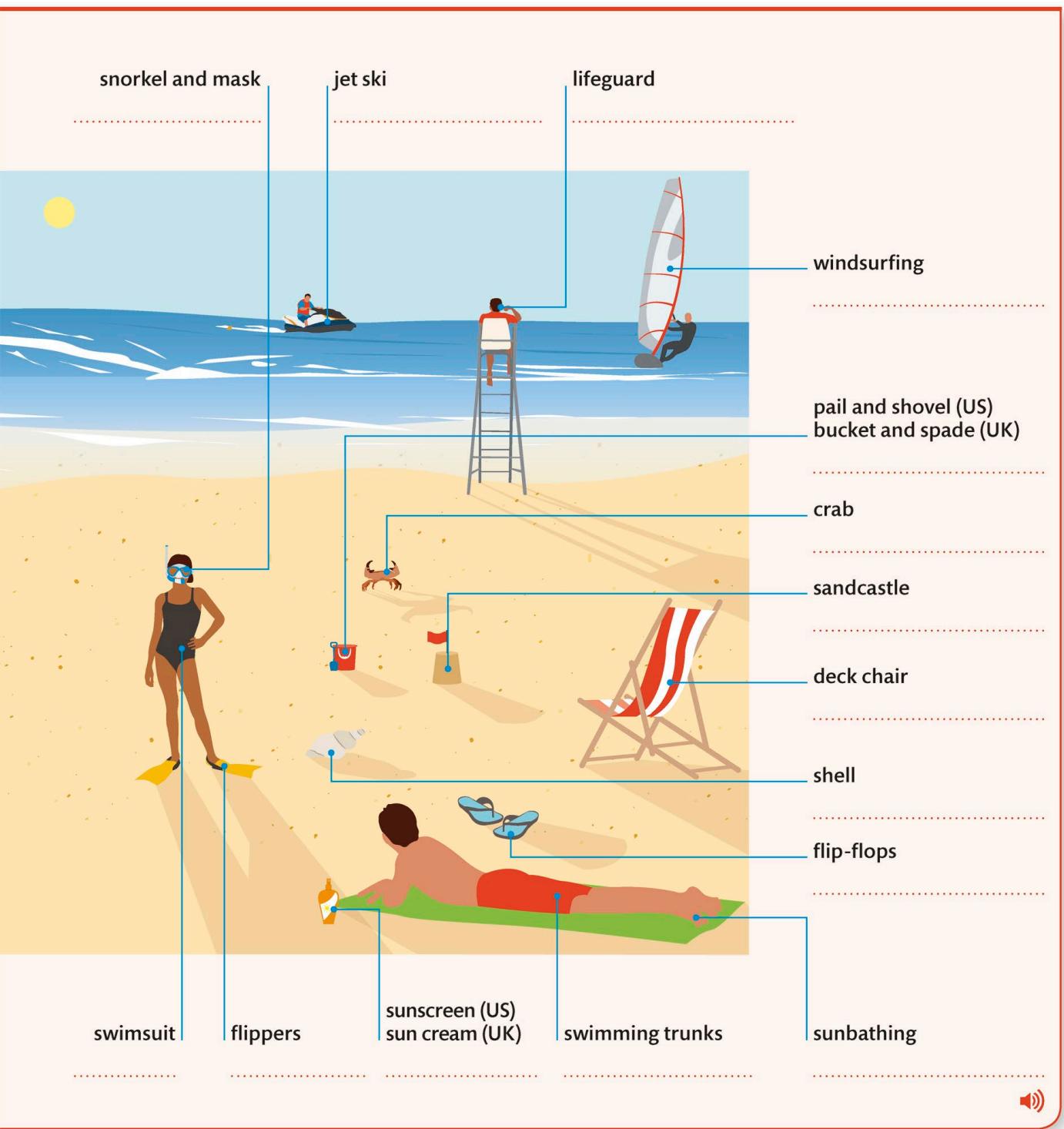


R

# 50 Beach

## 50.1 AT THE BEACH





**Aa** 50.2 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



crab



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14

**Aa** 50.3 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD OR EXPRESSION  
IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS, THEN WRITE THE WORDS YOU FIND

windbreak

swimsuit

minigum

trunks

sandcastle

kitesurfing

preserves

windbreak

3

6

1

4

7

2

5

8

**Aa** **50.4** REWRITE THE WORDS,  
CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS

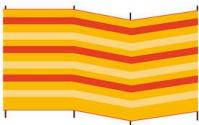


lifeguard

lifeguard



1 bodybording



2 windbrake



3 windserfing



4 see



5 krab



6 dek chair



7 flipers



8 picknick blanket



9 sandcassel



**50.5** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND  
MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR  
EACH WORD YOU HEAR



A



B



C



1

A



B

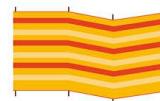


C



2

A



B



C



3

A



B



C



4

A



B



C



5

A



B



C



6

A



B



C



# 51 Weather and climate

## 51.1 WEATHER



humidity



heatwave



tornado



downpour



light shower



overcast



smog



snowdrift



snowstorm



sandstorm



gale



storm



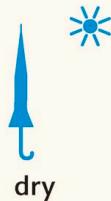
thunder



lightning



wet



dry



rainbow



raindrop



puddle



snowflake



hailstone



blizzard



hurricane



flood



drought



## 51.2 TEMPERATURE



freezing



cold



chilly



warm



hot



stifling



freezing point



boiling point



minus 10



cool



mild



boiling



25 degrees



Celsius



Fahrenheit

## 51.3 ADJECTIVES



sun



sunny



cloud



cloudy



fog



foggy



rain



rainy



snow



snowy



ice



icy



frost



frosty



wind



windy



storm



stormy



thunder



thundery



## Aa 51.4 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



b \_ o \_ i \_ l \_ i \_ n \_ g



v \_ r \_ c \_ s \_ t



c \_ \_ \_ l



c h \_ \_ l \_ y



s t \_ f l \_ n g



t h \_ \_ d \_ r



f r \_ z \_ n g



r \_ n \_ r \_ p



d \_ n p \_ r



h \_ m \_ d \_ t y



F \_ h r \_ n h \_ t



f \_ l \_ d

## Aa 51.5 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



1



2



3



4



5

frosty

windy

icy

cloudy

thundery

rainy

**Aa**

**51.6 FIND EIGHT MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES**

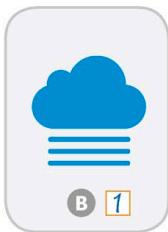
R	A	I	N	B	O	W	A	C	S	A
H	A	V	P	L	H	K	Q	V	N	Q
E	E	G	E	I	J	S	E	L	O	L
A	R	A	N	Z	E	R	T	I	W	I
T	T	L	C	Z	W	D	X	B	S	G
W	E	E	I	A	R	Y	A	P	T	H
A	M	Z	L	R	L	A	O	U	O	T
V	E	T	E	D	A	H	V	D	R	N
E	N	X	W	T	P	P	D	D	M	I
D	R	O	U	G	H	T	I	L	L	N
S	N	O	W	F	L	A	K	E	T	G



**51.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM**



**A**



**B**



**C**



**D**



**E**



**F**



**G**



**H**



**I**



**J**



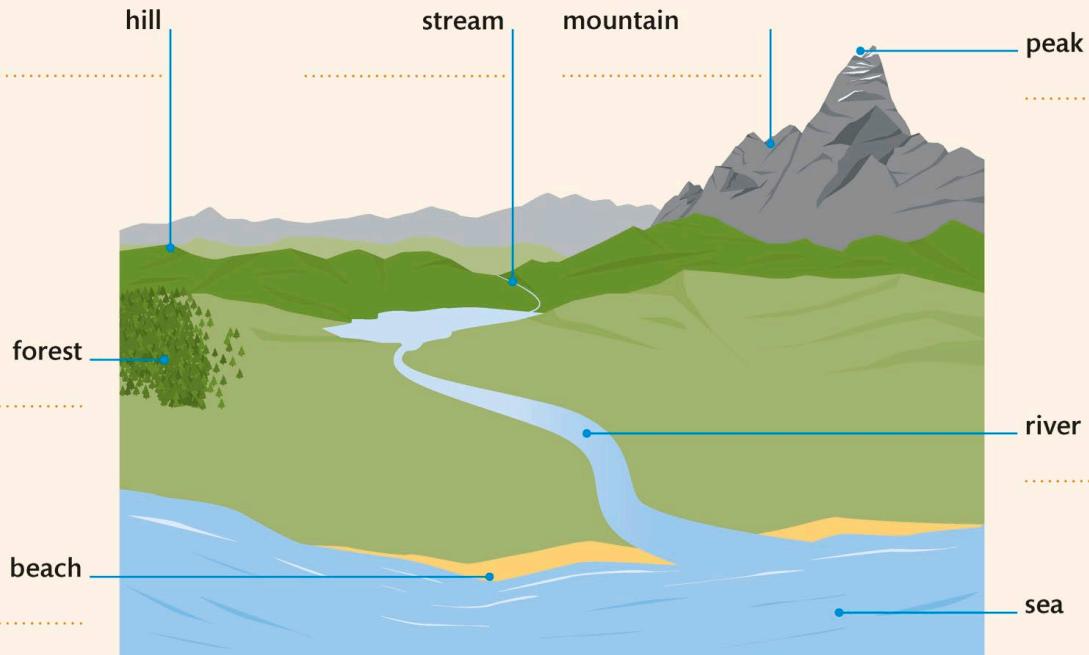
**K**



**L**

# 52 Geographical features

## 52.1 GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES



ocean

wave

high tide

low tide

pond



lake

island

cliff

rocks

cave



wood



rain forest (US)  
rainforest (UK)



swamp



waterfall



rapids



countryside



field



hill



hedge



farmland



meadow



grassland



plain



desert



oasis



volcano



geyser



mountain range



plateau



valley



canyon



sand dune



polar region



glacier



iceberg



**Aa**

## 52.2 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_

4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_

6 \_\_\_\_\_

7 \_\_\_\_\_

8 \_\_\_\_\_

9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_

11 \_\_\_\_\_

12 \_\_\_\_\_

13 \_\_\_\_\_

14 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

## 52.3 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURE IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS, THEN WRITE THE WORDS YOU FIND

high tide / country side / canyon / plateau / volcano / meadow / rain forest / mountain range / polar region

high tide

1 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_

6 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

4 \_\_\_\_\_

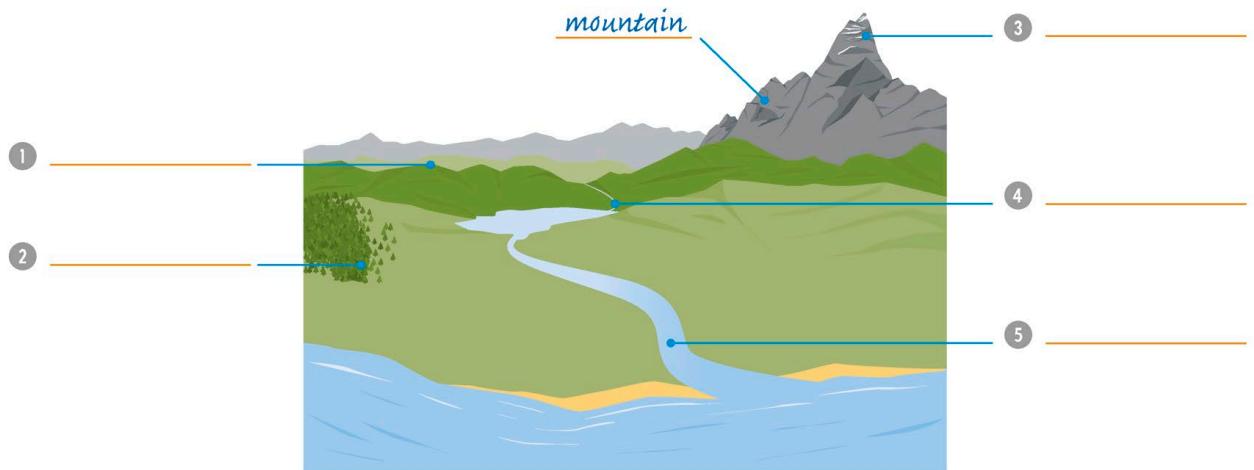
7 \_\_\_\_\_

5 \_\_\_\_\_

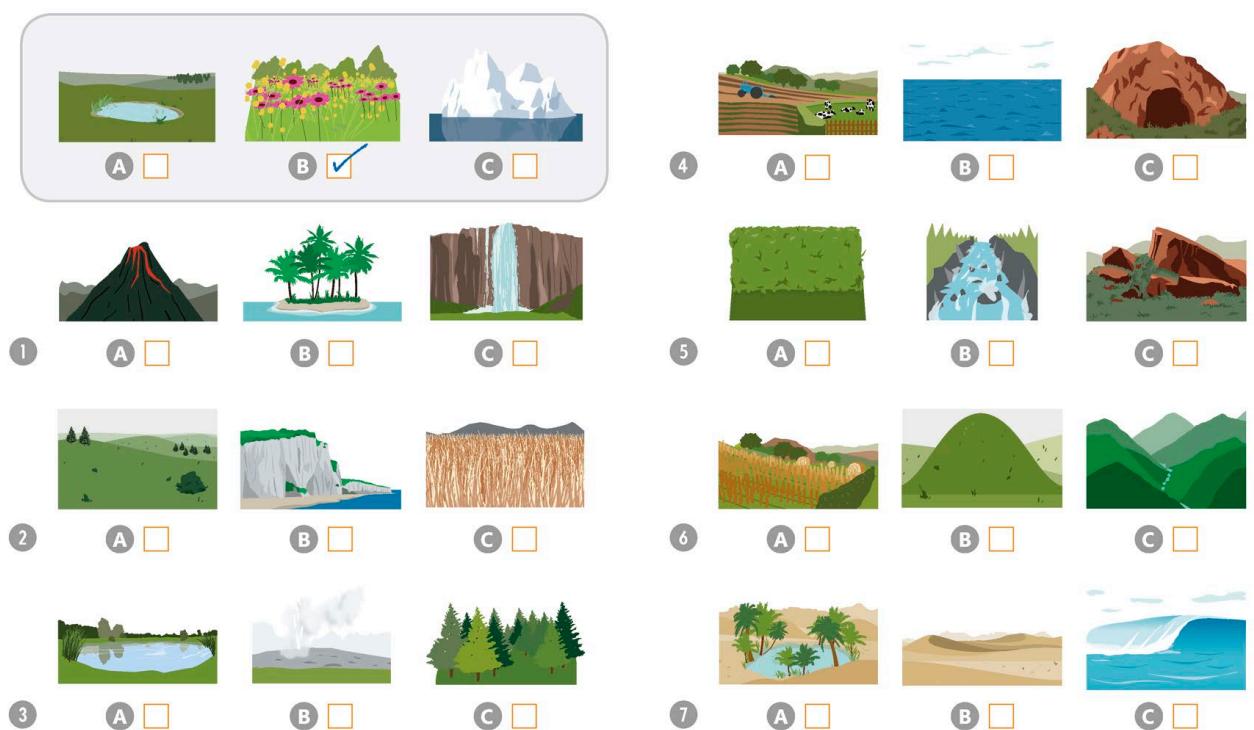
8 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa**

## 52.4 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



## 52.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR



# 53 Environmental concerns

## 53.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Factory emissions are a cause of **global warming**.

**global warming**

[the increase in the Earth's temperature]



Carbon dioxide is one of the best-known **greenhouse gases**.

**greenhouse gases**

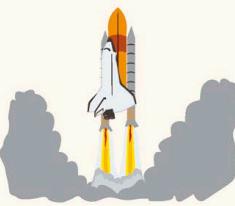
[gases that cause the greenhouse effect, heating up the Earth]



This space rocket consumes a lot of fuel.

**to consume**

[to use a supply of something, such as fuel or energy]



We need to tackle pollution in our rivers.

**to tackle pollution**

[to deal with the problem of pollution]



We must use more **green energy sources**, like wind and solar.

**green energy sources**

[types of energy that do not damage the environment]



**Climate change** is a huge threat to many animals.

**climate change**

[changes in the Earth's weather patterns]



**Fossil fuels** such as coal and oil produce carbon dioxide.

**fossil fuels**

[fuels based on oil, coal, and gas]



You can reduce your carbon footprint by flying less.

**to reduce your carbon footprint**

[to lower the level of carbon dioxide produced by your actions]



We can reduce pollution by using more types of **alternative energy**.

**alternative energy**

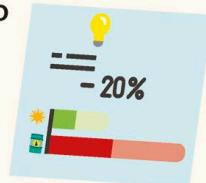
[energy that does not use fossil fuels]



It can be much cheaper to use **renewable energy**.

**renewable energy**

[energy from sources that do not run out]



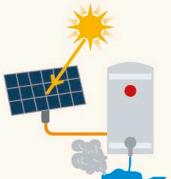
**The traffic in our cities is harmful to the environment.**

**harmful to the environment**  
[causing damage to the environment]



You can use **solar power** to heat your water.

**solar power**  
[energy created using sunlight]



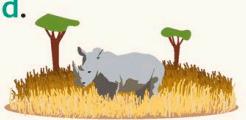
Some areas use turbines to turn **wind power** into electricity.

**wind power**  
[energy created using the wind]



Years of poaching have made the white rhino **endangered**.

**endangered**  
[at risk of extinction]



We must work together to stop the **destruction** of our forests.

**destruction**  
[the act of damaging something so badly that it cannot survive or be repaired]



**Water pollution has dire consequences** for local wildlife.

**dire consequences**  
[very bad results]



**Solar panels** on your house can help you save electricity.

**a solar panel**  
[a panel that turns sunlight into electricity]



This **wind farm** has been running for several years.

**a wind farm**  
[a place with many turbines for generating wind power]



Dinosaurs became **extinct** millions of years ago.

**extinct**  
[no longer existing]



If we don't reduce pollution, Earth will undergo **irreversible change**.

**irreversible change**  
[permanent change that cannot be undone]



**Aa**

## 53.2 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT SENTENCES



Fossil fuels such as coal and oil produce carbon dioxide.



Some areas use turbines to turn wind power into electricity.



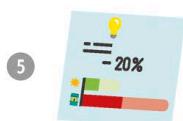
Solar panels on your house can help you save electricity.



It can be much cheaper to use renewable energy.



Carbon dioxide is one of the best-known greenhouse gases.



Factory emissions are a cause of global warming.

**Aa**

## 53.3 WRITE THE CORRECT PHRASE NEXT TO ITS DEFINITION, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

very bad results

=

d i r e c o n s e q u e n c e s

1 at risk of extinction

= e \_ d a \_ e r \_

2 the increase in the Earth's temperature

= l \_ a l \_ w \_ r \_ i n \_

3 energy created using the wind

= w \_ n \_ o \_ e \_

4 energy created using sunlight

= o \_ r \_ p \_ e \_

5 energy that does not use fossil fuels

= a \_ t e \_ a \_ e \_ n \_ g \_ y



### 53.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND COMPLETE THE SENTENCES THAT DESCRIBE EACH PICTURE



This space rocket consumes a lot of fuel.



③ The traffic in our cities is \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_.



① We need to \_\_\_\_\_ in our rivers.



④ We can reduce pollution by using more types of \_\_\_\_\_.



② Dinosaurs became \_\_\_\_\_ millions of years ago.



⑤ \_\_\_\_\_ is a huge threat to many animals.

Aa

### 53.5 REWRITE THE SENTENCES, CORRECTING THE ERRORS

You can **reduce your carbon fingerprint** by flying less.

You can reduce your carbon footprint by flying less.

① This **wind firm** has been running for several years.

\_\_\_\_\_

② We must work together to stop the **destructing** of our forests.

\_\_\_\_\_

③ **Weather change** is a huge threat to many animals.

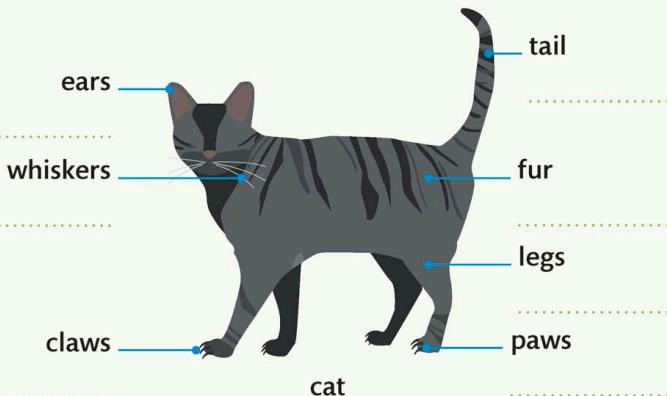
\_\_\_\_\_

④ If we don't reduce pollution, Earth will undergo **unreversible change**.

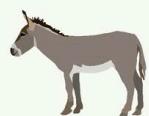
\_\_\_\_\_

# 54 Pets and farm animals

## 54.1 PETS AND FARM ANIMALS



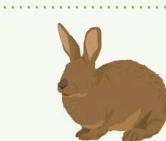
horse



donkey



pig



rabbit



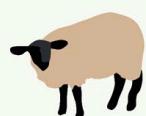
dog



bull



llama



sheep



chicken



turkey



goose



duck



gerbil



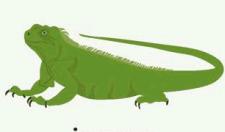
mouse



ferret



parrot



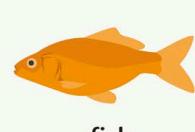
iguana



gecko



tortoise



fish



## 54.2 ANIMAL VERBS



to bark



to meow



to gallop



to purr



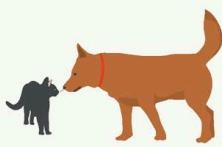
to molt (US)  
to moult (UK)



to hiss



to scratch



to sniff



to crow



to squeak



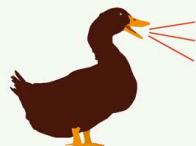
to snort



to hop



to bleat



to quack



to croak

## 54.3 ANIMAL EQUIPMENT



fish tank /  
aquarium



leash (US)  
lead (UK)



basket



doghouse (US)  
kennel (UK)



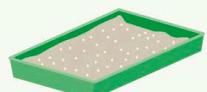
cage



rabbit hutch



collar



litter box (US)  
litter tray (UK)



terrarium



bird seed



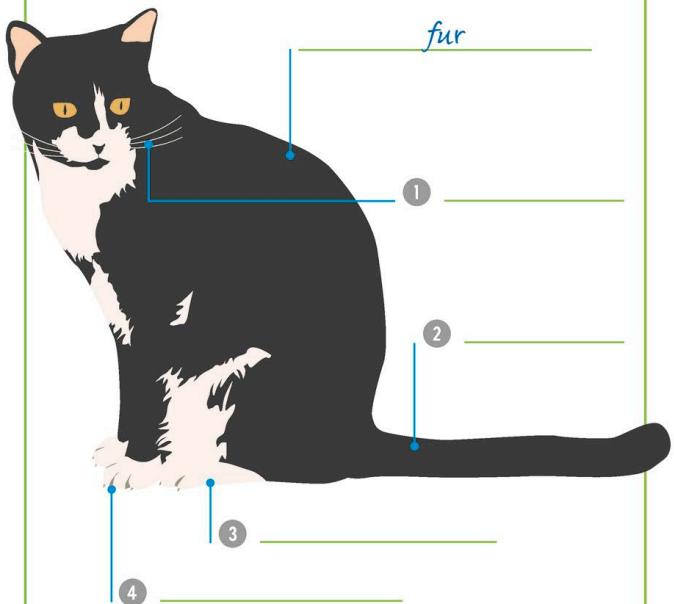
**Aa** 54.4 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS

to quack  
bull  
doghouse (US)  
kennel (UK)  
fish  
hamster  
basket  
parrot  
to squeak  
rabbit hutch

**Aa** 54.5 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS

to galop  
to gallop  
hurse  
turkey  
shipe  
to pur  
miow  
mowse  
to croke  
donkiy  
colar

**Aa** 54.6 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa** 54.7 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



c h i c k e n

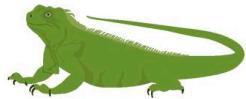
- 1 t \_ \_ s \_ r \_ t \_ h
- 2 g \_ \_ s \_ e
- 3 t \_ r t \_ \_ s \_
- 4 q u \_ r \_ \_ m
- 5 b \_ d \_ s \_ d



54.8 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



B



C



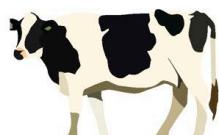
D



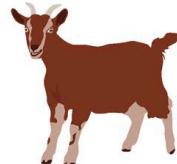
E



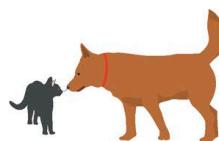
F



G



H



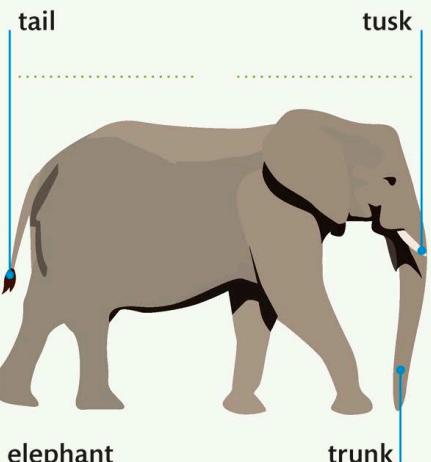
I



J

# 55 Wild animals

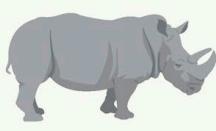
## 55.1 WILD ANIMALS



elephant



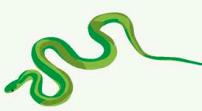
hippopotamus



rhinoceros



crocodile



snake



lizard



frog



lion



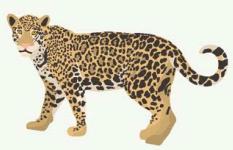
tiger



cheetah



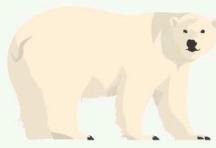
leopard



jaguar



bear



polar bear



panda



koala



kangaroo



monkey



gorilla



boar



fox



wolf

## 55.2 VERBS



camel



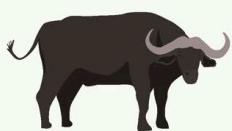
zebra



giraffe



bat



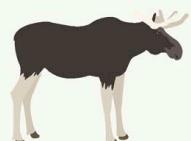
buffalo



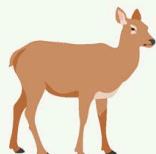
bison



yak



moose



deer



gazelle



antelope



mole



beaver



chipmunk



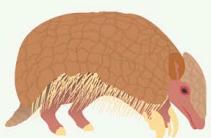
mongoose



meerkat



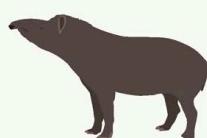
raccoon



armadillo



sloth



tapir



to roar



to burrow



to hunt



to swing



to prowl



Aa

### 55.3 MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD

crocodile



A



B



C

③ boar



A



B



C

① deer



A



B



C

④ fox



A



B



C

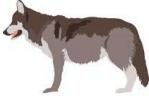
② leopard



A



B



C

⑤ antelope



A



B



C



### 55.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



monkey



④

\_\_\_\_\_



①

\_\_\_\_\_



②

\_\_\_\_\_



③

\_\_\_\_\_



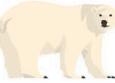
⑤

\_\_\_\_\_



⑥

\_\_\_\_\_



⑦

\_\_\_\_\_

## Aa 55.5 FIND EIGHT MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES

C A M E L I R A C S A H  
T A V L Q H K Q V W Q P  
A E D E M J S M D H B O  
H I P P O P O P O T A M U S  
Z T B H X W B X B F F A  
P E J A G U A R D W F Y  
Q M Z N O L T O Z O A M  
L E D T I G E R D L L J  
M O N G O O S E Z F O S



## Aa 55.6 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



lizard



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



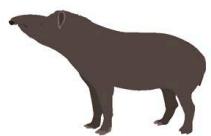
6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



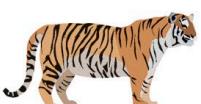
8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_

# 56 Birds and bugs

## 56.1 BIRDS



eagle



hawk



penguin



flamingo



pelican



vulture



stork



kiwi



chicken



swan



dove



woodpecker



crow



toucan



ostrich



parrot



pigeon

beak



hummingbird



duck

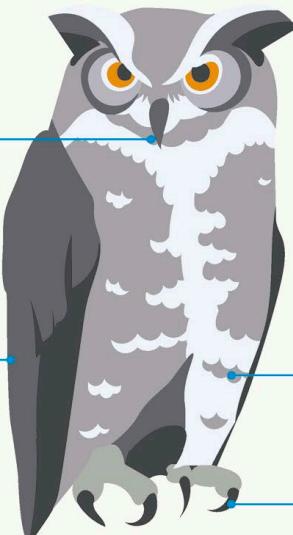
wing



goose



seagull



owl

claw



## 56.2 INSECTS AND BUGS



butterfly



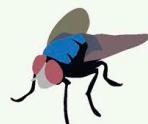
moth



mosquito



bee



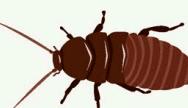
fly



wasp



caterpillar



cockroach



locust



ant



ladybug (US)  
ladybird (UK)



beetle



spider



worm



snail



## 56.3 VERBS FOR BIRDS AND BUGS



to fly



to hoot



to swoop



to flap



to glide



to hatch



to peck



to buzz



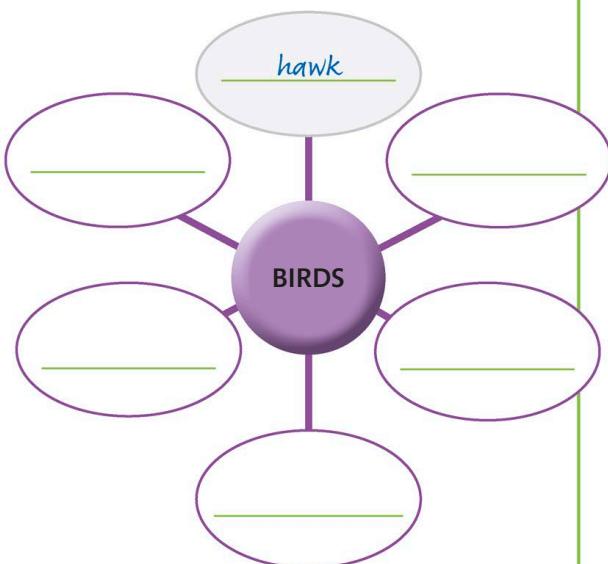
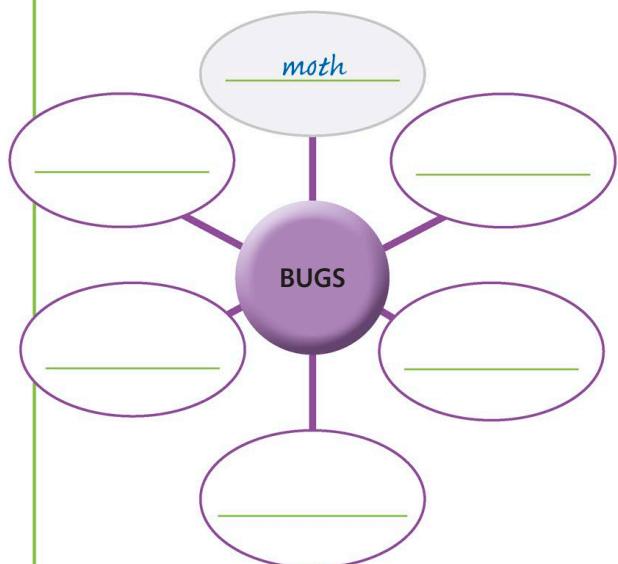
to sting



to sing



**Aa** 56.4 FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL INTO THE CORRECT CATEGORIES



moth	vulture	spider	penguin	wasp	duck
caterpillar	ant	snail	swan	dove	hawk

**Aa** 56.5 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT VERBS



1

to buzz



2

to hatch



3

to sing



4

to peck

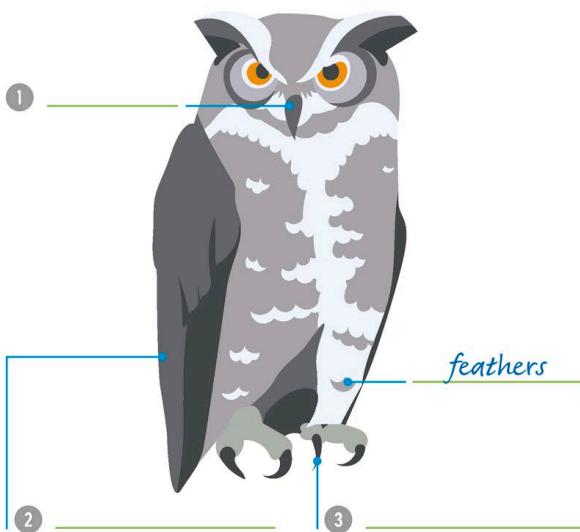


5

to swoop

**Aa**

**56.6** LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL

**Aa**

**56.8** COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



h u m m i n g b i r d



w    d p    c k    r



w    r   



   g l



b    t    r f l



**56.7** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE WORDS YOU HEAR

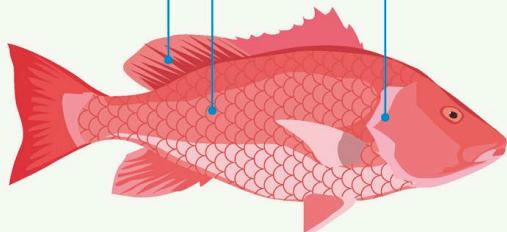
owl  beetle  bee

- |                                    |                                   |                                      |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ① crow <input type="checkbox"/>    | kiwi <input type="checkbox"/>     | claw <input type="checkbox"/>        |
| ② to fly <input type="checkbox"/>  | to flap <input type="checkbox"/>  | to glide <input type="checkbox"/>    |
| ③ toucan <input type="checkbox"/>  | locust <input type="checkbox"/>   | ostrich <input type="checkbox"/>     |
| ④ stork <input type="checkbox"/>   | wing <input type="checkbox"/>     | dove <input type="checkbox"/>        |
| ⑤ pigeon <input type="checkbox"/>  | pelican <input type="checkbox"/>  | goose <input type="checkbox"/>       |
| ⑥ seagull <input type="checkbox"/> | fly <input type="checkbox"/>      | swan <input type="checkbox"/>        |
| ⑦ bee <input type="checkbox"/>     | beak <input type="checkbox"/>     | eagle <input type="checkbox"/>       |
| ⑧ feather <input type="checkbox"/> | mosquito <input type="checkbox"/> | caterpillar <input type="checkbox"/> |

# 57 Fish, whales, and sea creatures

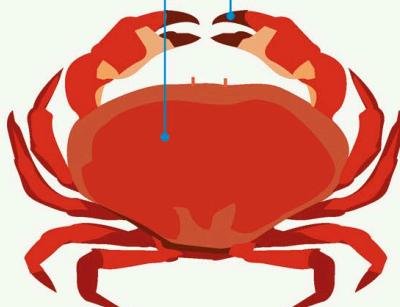
## 57.1 FISH AND SEA CREATURES

fin scale gill



fish

shell claw



crab



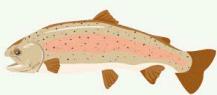
starfish



eel



tuna



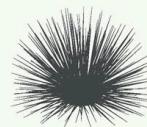
trout



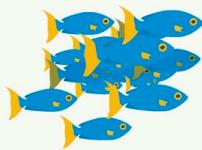
salmon



shrimp



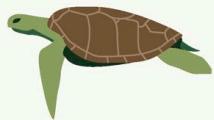
sea urchin



a school of fish



squid



turtle



porpoise



anemone



dolphin



seal



sea lion



walrus



otter



octopus



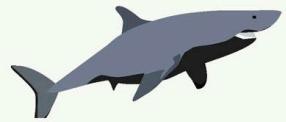
mussel



clam



oyster



shark



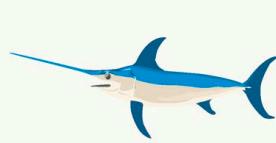
lobster



jellyfish



seahorse



swordfish



ray



## 57.2 WHALES

blue whale



killer whale



sperm whale



humpback whale



**Aa****57.3 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES**

lobster

②

sea urchin

④

octopus

①

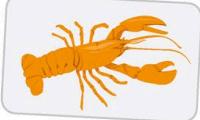
shark

③

seahorse

⑤

salmon



A



B



C



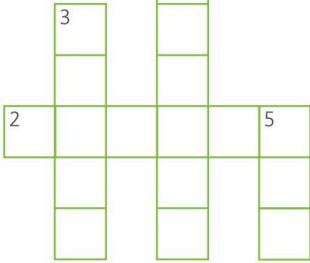
D



E

**Aa****57.4 LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID**

<sup>1</sup> j	e	<sup>4</sup> l	<sup>5</sup> y	f	i	<sup>6</sup> s	h
----------------	---	----------------	----------------	---	---	----------------	---



1



2



3



4



5



6

**Aa****57.5 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS**

seahorse dolphin otter mussel lobster star ray whale rusk clam worm fish oyster jellyfish octopus crab seal



## 57.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR



A



B



C



1



2



3



4



5



6



B



C



B



C



B



C



B



C



B



C

Aa

## 57.7 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



swordfish



1



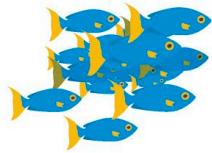
2



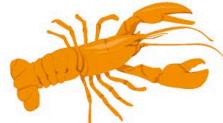
3



4



5



6



7



8



9

# 58 Free time activities

## 58.1 FREE TIME ACTIVITIES



to do puzzles



to play cards



to play chess



to play  
board games



to go to  
a book club



to play  
video games



to read



to draw



to write



to paint



to take photos



to play a musical  
instrument



to walk / to hike



to cook



to bake



to sew



to knit



to go to a party



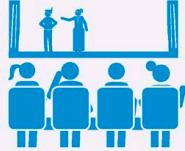
to do karaoke



to watch  
television



to watch a movie



to see a play



to do exercise



to go to the gym



to do yoga



to listen to music



to go camping



to go  
birdwatching



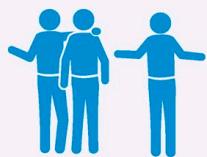
to go out  
for a meal



to do the  
gardening



to visit a  
museum / gallery



to meet friends



to go on vacation (US)  
to go on holiday (UK)



to go  
shopping



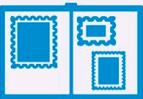
to go to a concert



to stay (at) home



to have a picnic



to collect stamps



to do pottery



to make models



to surf / browse  
the internet



to call friends



to go to an  
evening class



to go to  
the beach



to fly a kite



to ride a horse



to go jogging



to sing in a choir



to arrange flowers



to go foraging



## Aa 58.2 MARK THE CORRECT VERB FOR THE ACTIVITY IN EACH PICTURE



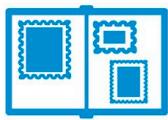
- to draw   
to play cards   
to collect stamps



- 1 to meet friends   
to make models   
to sew



- 2 to take photos   
to go shopping   
to do karaoke



- 3 to collect stamps   
to cook   
to do puzzles



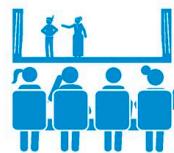
- 4 to call friends   
to take photos   
to paint



- 5 to read   
to go to a party   
to go camping



- 6 to walk / hike   
to fly a kite   
to ride a horse



- 7 to see a play   
to bake   
to go foraging



- 8 to have a picnic   
to listen to music   
to knit



- 9 to write   
to paint   
to go jogging



- 10 to fly a kite   
to knit   
to play chess



- 11 to watch television   
to sing in a choir   
to do puzzles

## Aa 58.3 MATCH THE ACTIVITIES TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

to go birdwatching

1

to go to an evening class

2

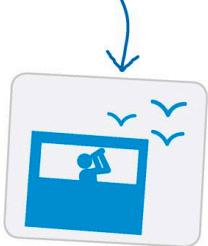
to watch a movie

3

to go out for a meal

4

to sing in a choir





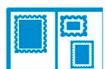
#### 58.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE ACTIVITY THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



*to do pottery*



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_

#### Aa 58.5 WRITE THE CORRECT ACTIVITY UNDER EACH PICTURE



*to go shopping*



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_

# 59 Abilities and actions

## 59.1 ABILITIES AND ACTIONS



to see



to lick



to taste



to smell



to listen



to work



to play



to kick



to throw



to hit



to whisper



to dance



to run



to crawl



to jump



to repair



to shake



to make  
(a snowman)



to do (homework)



to think



to understand



to spell



to move



to dig



to fall



to carry



to climb



to stand up



to sit down



to lift



to add



to subtract



to count



to sing



to catch



to talk



to speak



to shout



to push



to pull



to act



to blow



to copy



to decide



to remember



to hold



to point



to pack



to fly

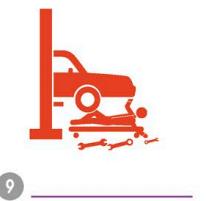
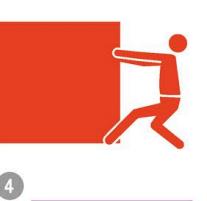


to ride



**Aa**

**59.2 WRITE THE CORRECT ACTION UNDER EACH PICTURE**



**59.3 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE ACTIONS IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM**



**A**



**B**



**C**



**D**



**E**



**F**



**G**



**H**



**I**



**J**



**K**



**L**



**M**



**N**

**Aa**

#### 59.4 MATCH THE ACTIONS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

to dance

①

to act

④

to dig

② to crawl

③

to push

⑤

to play



A



B



C



D



E



**Aa**

#### 59.5 MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH ACTION

to jump



A



B



C

③ to hit



A



B



C

① to shake



A



B



C

④ to climb



A



B



C

② to add



A



B



C

⑤ to throw



A



B



C

# 60 Sports

## 60.1 SPORTS



judo



boxing



archery



gymnastics



discus



high jump



long jump



baseball



cricket



field hockey (US)  
hockey (UK)



badminton



soccer (US)  
football (UK)



rugby



volleyball



basketball



golf



cycling



fishing



pool



roller-skating



canoeing /  
kayaking



surfing



swimming



sailing



rowing



javelin



running



running a  
marathon



hockey (US)  
ice hockey (UK)



tennis



squash



football (US)  
American football (UK)



horse riding



motor racing



skating



skiing



diving



table tennis



bowling



skateboarding



abseiling



bungee jumping



hang gliding



paragliding



rock climbing



scuba diving



skydiving



snorkeling (US)  
snorkelling (UK)



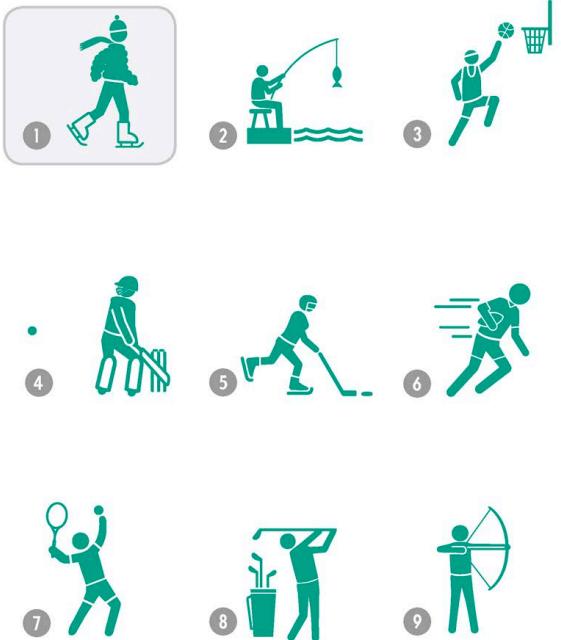
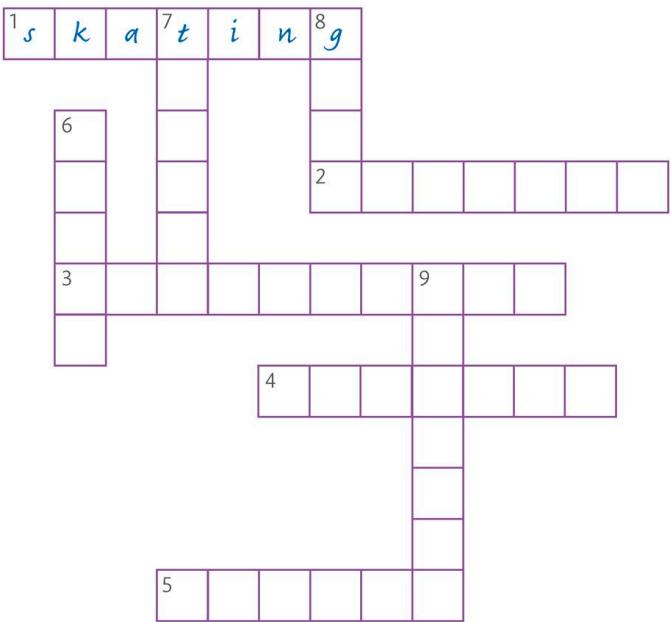
snowboarding



windsurfing



**Aa** **60.3** LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID



**Aa** **60.4** MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH SPORT IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS, THEN WRITE THE WORDS YOU FIND

hockey / r o c k climbing surfing judo m o r a l racing v o / e y b a l l p a r a g liding skydiving s k a t e b o o k u n d i p a

*hockey*

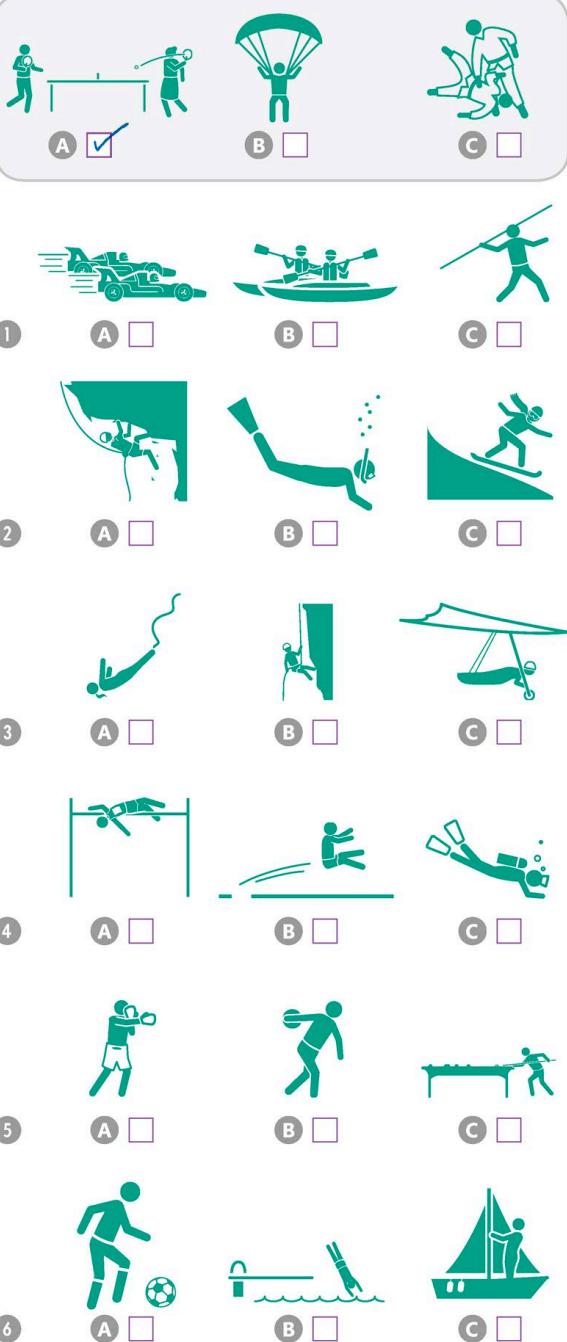
1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_

6 \_\_\_\_\_  
7 \_\_\_\_\_  
8 \_\_\_\_\_



## 60.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH SPORT YOU HEAR



Aa

## 60.6 COMPLETE THE WORDS FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



h o r s e r i d i n g



b \_ d m \_ n t \_ n



b \_ s \_ b \_ l \_ l



g \_ m n \_ s t \_ c s



c \_ c l \_ n g



s q \_ \_ s h



s k \_ t \_ b \_ r d \_ n g



s c \_ b \_ d \_ v \_ n g



t \_ b l \_ t \_ n n \_ s



s k \_ d \_ v \_ n g



v \_ l l \_ y b \_ l l



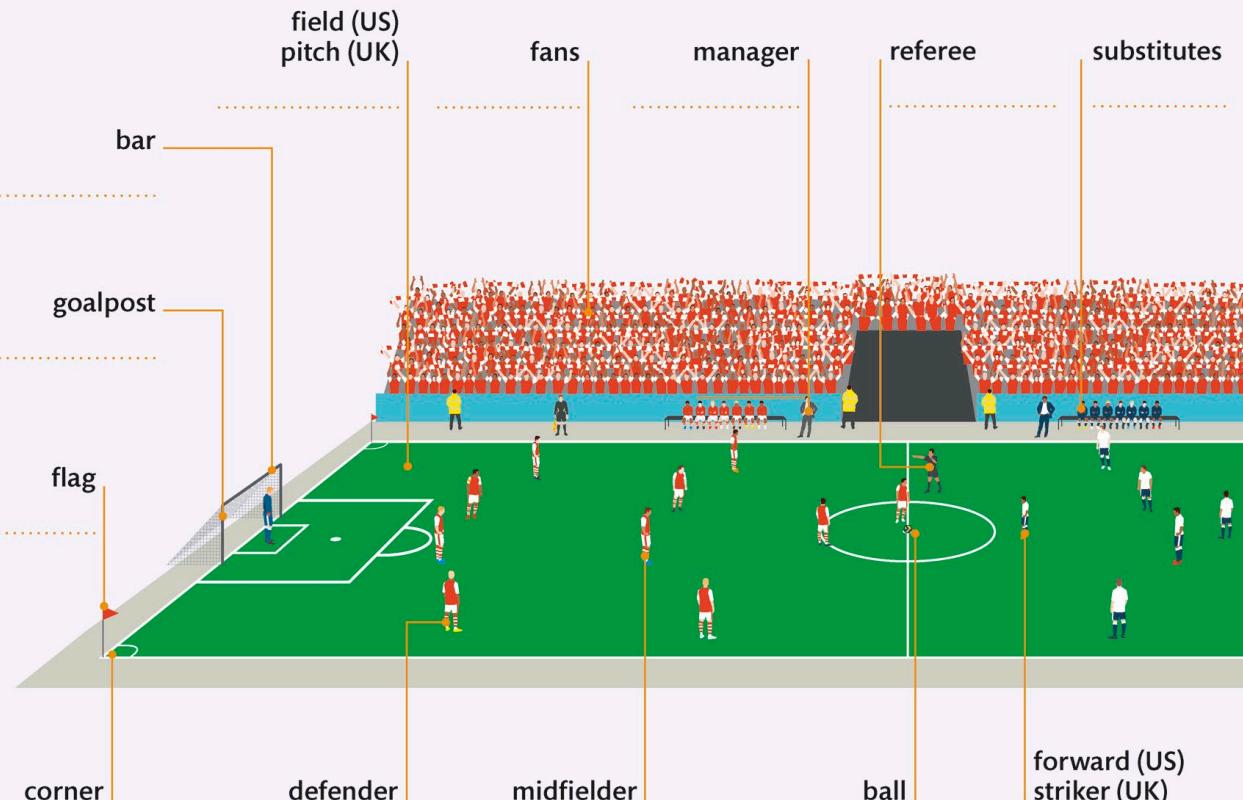
b \_ s \_ l \_ n g



w \_ m \_ i \_ g

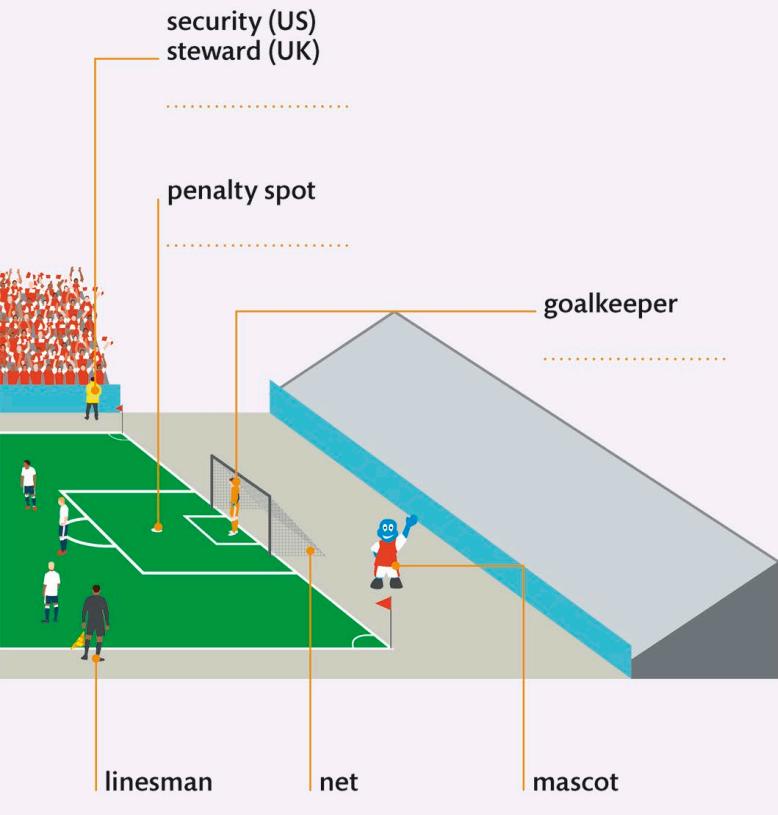
# 61 Soccer

## 61.1 SOCCER GAME



## 61.3 TIMINGS AND RULES





## 61.2 VERBS



to tackle



to kick



to score a goal



to be booked



to be sent off



to win



to lose



to tie (US)  
to draw (UK)



corner kick



throw-in



penalty



yellow card

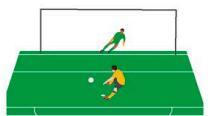


red card



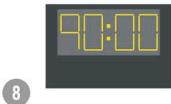
**Aa**

**61.4** WRITE THE CORRECT WORD OR EXPRESSION UNDER EACH PICTURE



**Aa**

**61.5** MARK THE CORRECT WORD OR EXPRESSION FOR EACH PICTURE





## 61.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM

A B C D E F G H I J K L **Aa**

## 61.7 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

goalkeeper

manager

stoppage time 

- |    |              |                |            |
|----|--------------|----------------|------------|
| 1  | to be booked | to tackle      | to kick    |
| 2  | kickoff      | penalty spot   | half time  |
| 3  | to lose      | to kick        | to win     |
| 4  | mascot       | goalpost       | net        |
| 5  | to be booked | to be sent off | to tie     |
| 6  | goalpost     | bar            | throw-in   |
| 7  | referee      | forward        | linesman   |
| 8  | red card     | stoppage time  | full time  |
| 9  | midfielder   | defender       | linesman   |
| 10 | corner kick  | bar            | penalty    |
| 11 | net          | fans           | flag       |
| 12 | kickoff      | full time      | midfielder |

**Aa**

## 61.8 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

yellow card

②

to tackle

④

corner

①

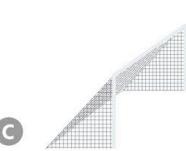
fans

③

net

⑤

linesman



# 62 Sports equipment and venues

## 62.1 EQUIPMENT



baseball bat



golf club



hockey stick



tennis racket



pool cue



soccer cleats (US)  
football boots (UK)



ice skates



roller skates



skis



boxing gloves

armband

swimming cap

goggles

swimsuit



diving board



lifejacket

float

swimming  
trunks



oars



helmet

swimming gear

flipper



paddle



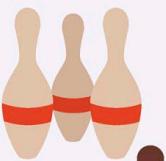
harness



ball



shuttlecock



bowling pins



skateboard



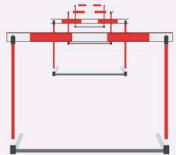
surfboard



snowboard



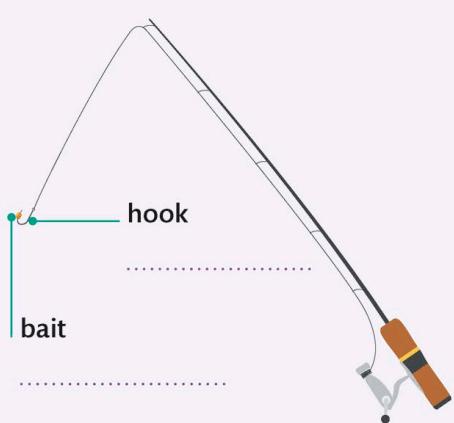
net



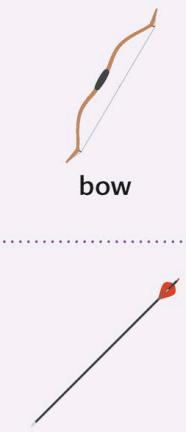
hurdles



stopwatch

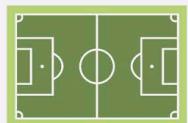


fishing rod



arrow

## 62.2 VENUES



field (US) /  
pitch (UK)



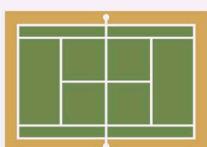
stadium



running track



golf course



tennis court



gym



boxing ring



swimming pool



ice rink



ski slope



Aa

### 62.3 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

golf course

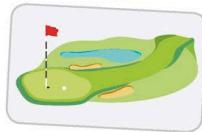
2 stadium

4 ice rink

1 swimming pool

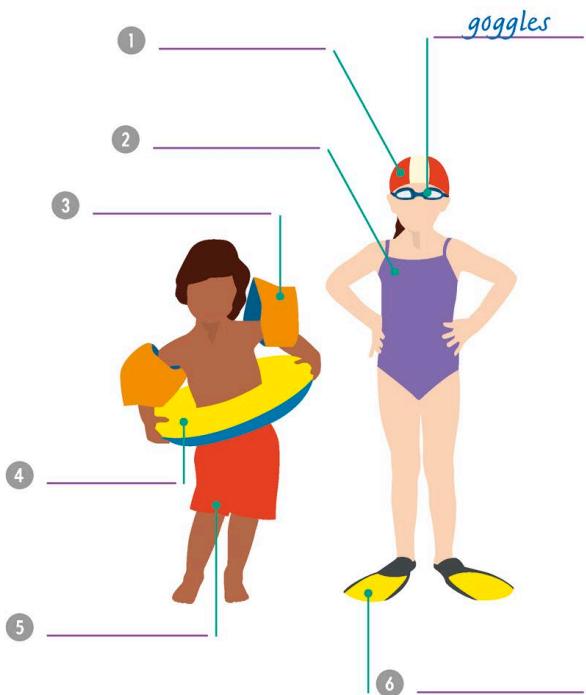
3 boxing ring

5 field (US) / pitch (UK)



Aa

### 62.4 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



### 62.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND CIRCLE THE WORDS YOU HEAR

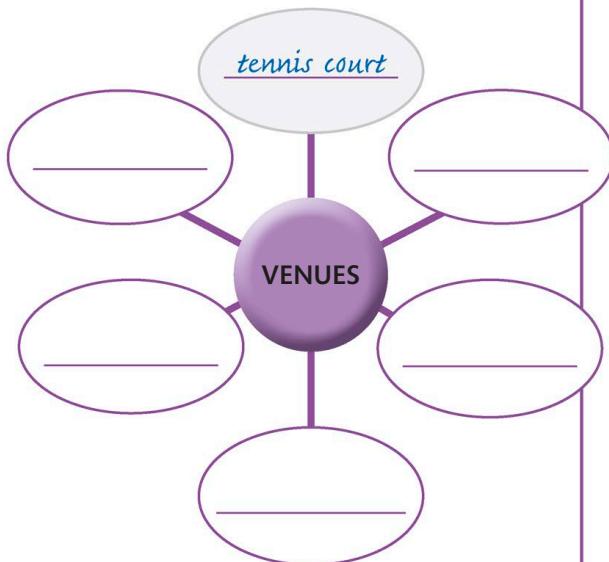
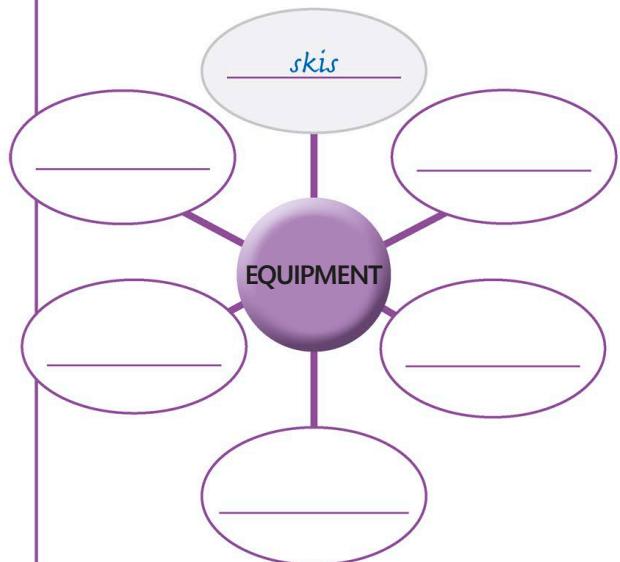
ice skates

roller skates

skateboard

- |              |               |             |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1 gym        | diving board  | boxing ring |
| 2 oars       | arrow         | ball        |
| 3 float      | flipper       | field       |
| 4 stopwatch  | snowboard     | surfboard   |
| 5 harness    | net           | hurdles     |
| 6 bow        | bait          | hook        |
| 7 golf club  | gym           | armbands    |
| 8 stadium    | skis          | ski slope   |
| 9 lifejacket | tennis racket | ball        |
| 10 paddle    | pitch         | pool cue    |

**Aa** **62.6** FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL INTO THE CORRECT CATEGORIES



tennis court

ice rink

pool cue

stadium

fishing rod

helmet

ski slope

roller skates

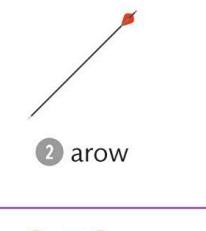
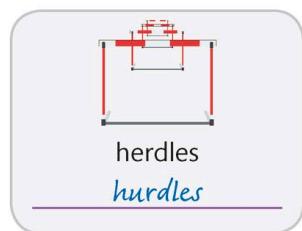
golf course

running track

baseball bat

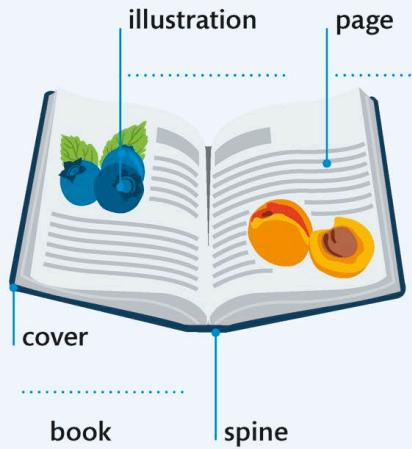
skis

**Aa** **62.7** REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



# 63 Books and reading

## 63.1 BOOKS



## 63.2 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

His new novel has received **glowing reviews** from all the critics.

**glowing reviews**

[highly positive reviews]



I find the **plot** difficult to understand in most fantasy novels.

**a plot**

[a series of events that make up a story]



I'm reading a crime novel.  
It's a real **page-turner**.

**a page-turner**

[a novel that makes you want to read more]



I **flipped through** the guidebook and decided to buy it.

**to flip (US) / flick (UK) through**

[to take a quick look inside a book]



Her latest novel is a **bestseller** around the world.

**a bestseller**

[a book that sells a large number of copies]



The novel was too **highbrow** for me.  
I prefer popular fiction.

**highbrow**

[containing difficult or intellectual ideas]



### 63.3 READING AND GENRES



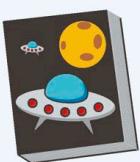
fiction



romance



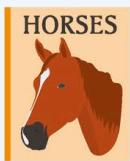
crime fiction



science-fiction



fantasy



non-fiction



biography



autobiography



humor (US)  
humour (UK)



self-help



nature writing



travel writing



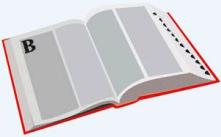
guidebook



cookbook



textbook / course book



dictionary



encyclopedia



comic



gossip magazine



TV guide



newspaper



puzzles



horoscope



coloring book (US)  
colouring book (UK)



**Aa**

### 63.4 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



*fantasy*



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14

**Aa**

### 63.5 LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID

4  
    
  

1 a u t    5  
  n t    h o r

2

3



1



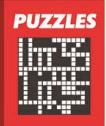
2



3



4



5



6

Aa

### 63.6 MATCH THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SENTENCES TO THE CORRECT ENDINGS

The novel was too highbrow for me.

It's a real page-turner.

1 I flipped through the guidebook

understand in most fantasy novels.

2 His new novel has received

I prefer popular fiction.

3 I'm reading a crime novel.

bestseller around the world.

4 I find the plot difficult to

and decided to buy it.

5 Her latest novel is a

glowing reviews from all the critics.



### 63.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



B



C



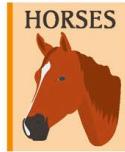
D



E



F



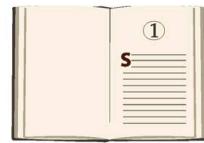
G



H



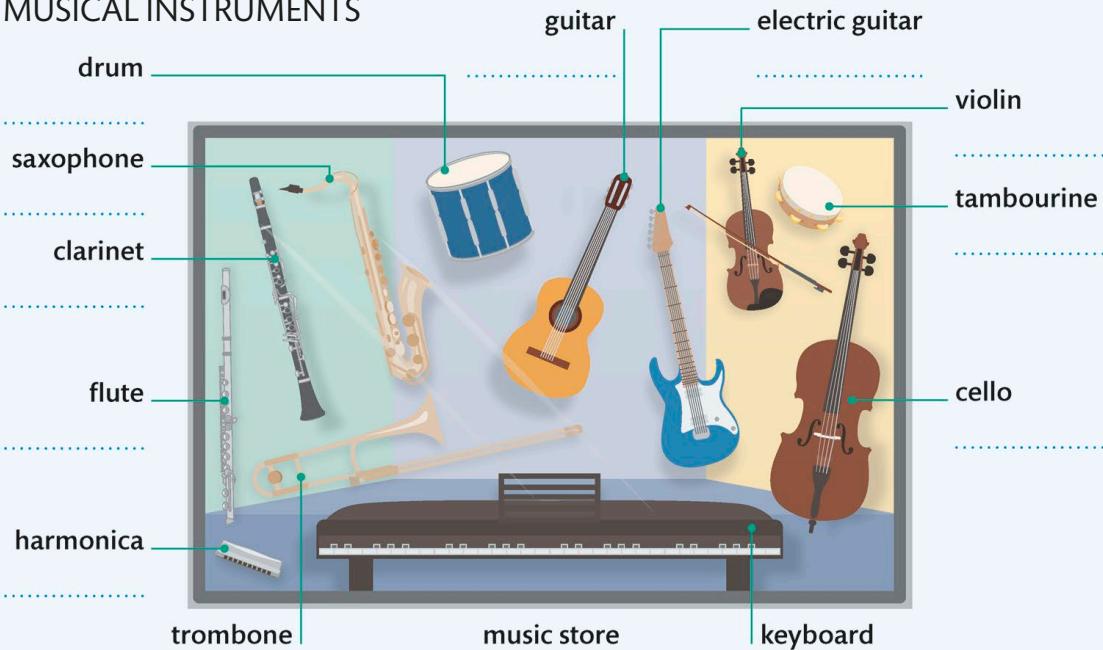
I



J

# 64 Music

## 64.1 MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS



## 64.2 VERBS



to practice (US)  
to practise (UK)



to rehearse



to play the trumpet



to sing



to conduct



to listen



to perform



to busk



to compose



to record



### 64.3 MUSICAL GENRES



hip-hop



classical



jazz



country



opera



soul



rap



rock



pop



latin



### 64.4 PERFORMANCE



orchestra



band



group



choir



lyrics



solo



composer



guitar player



concert



festival



singer



album



dance



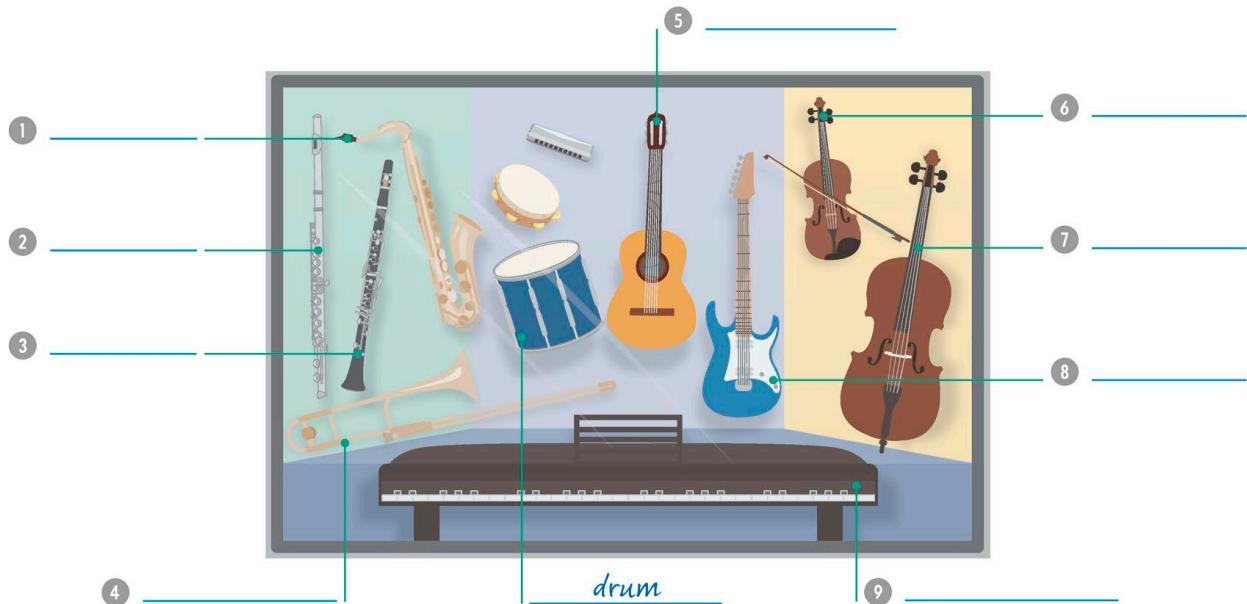
microphone



conductor



**Aa** **64.5** LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa** **64.6** MARK THE CORRECT WORD OR EXPRESSION FOR EACH PICTURE



**Aa****64.7 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS**

- 1 
- 2 
- 3 
- 4 
- 5 
- 6 
- 7 
- 8 

choir

singer

solo

lyrics

group

guitar player

festival

microphone

conductor

**64.8 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR**

- 1   
A  B  C
- 2   
A  B  C
- 3   
A  B  C
- 4   
A  B  C
- 5   
A  B  C
- 6   
A  B  C
- 7   
A  B  C

# 65 Movies and plays

## 65.1 MOVIES



movie theater (US)  
cinema (UK)



movie (US)  
film (UK)



movie star (US)  
film star (UK)



main character



hero



villain



director



drama



musical



science fiction



thriller



comedy



action movie



horror



cartoon



romantic comedy



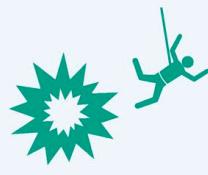
crime drama



western



special effects



stunt



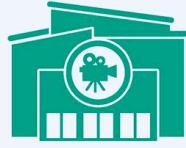
audience



screen



box office



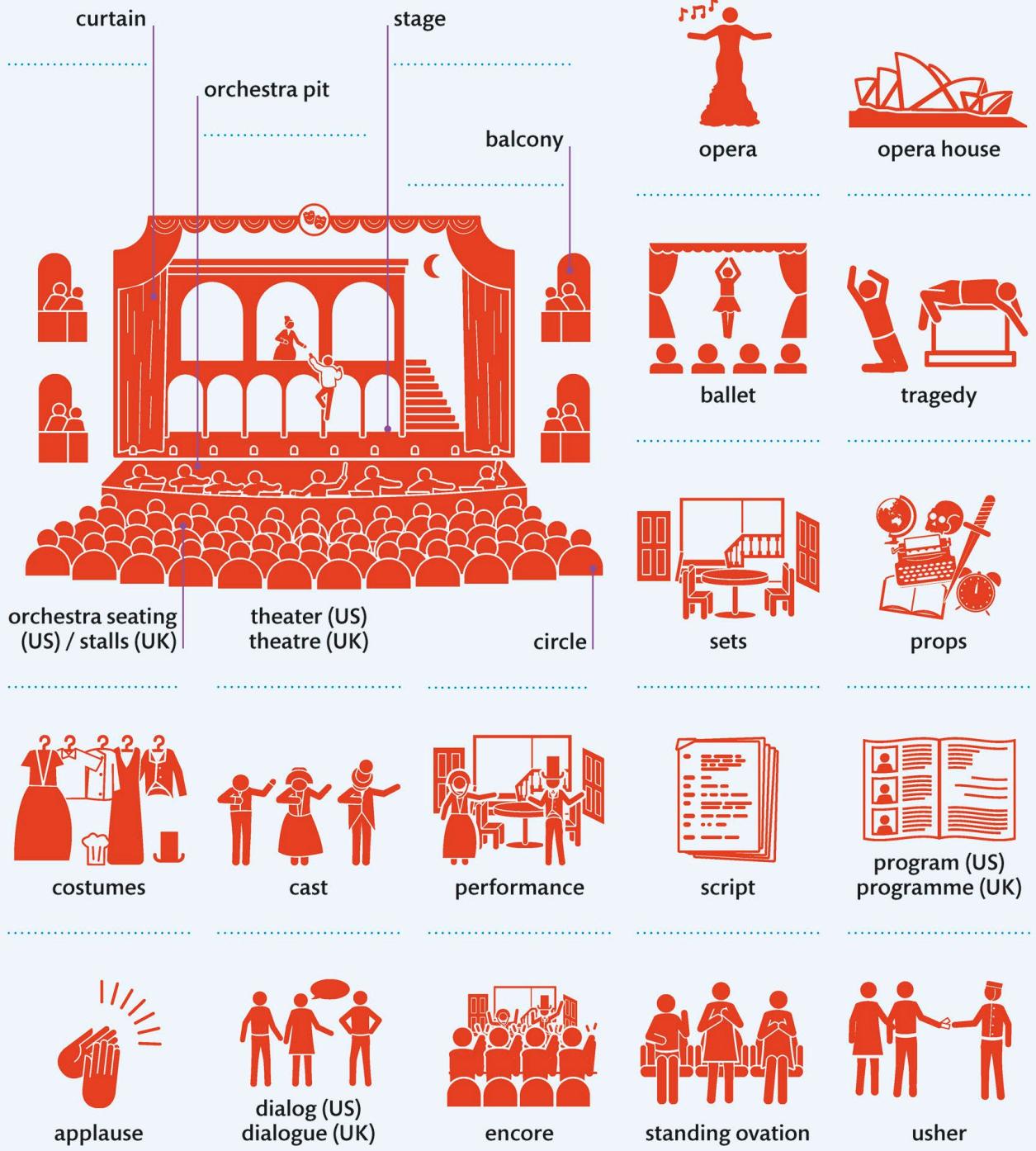
multiplex



popcorn



## 65.2 PLAYS AND SHOWS



Aa

### 65.3 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



director

horror

thriller

romantic comedy

opera

ballet

Aa

### 65.4 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

hero

villain

stage

① western costumes science fiction

② multiplex sets props

③ comedy tragedy script

④ applause popcorn encore

⑤ multiplex screen villain

⑥ usher opera ballet

⑦ cartoon curtain balcony

⑧ audience cast stunt

⑨ thriller director drama



### 65.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND CIRCLE THE WORDS YOU HEAR

stunt

screen

science fiction

① cast sets script

② hero horror western

③ villain movie musical

④ dialog director drama

⑤ applause multiplex encore

⑥ usher popcorn audience

⑦ tragedy ballet box office

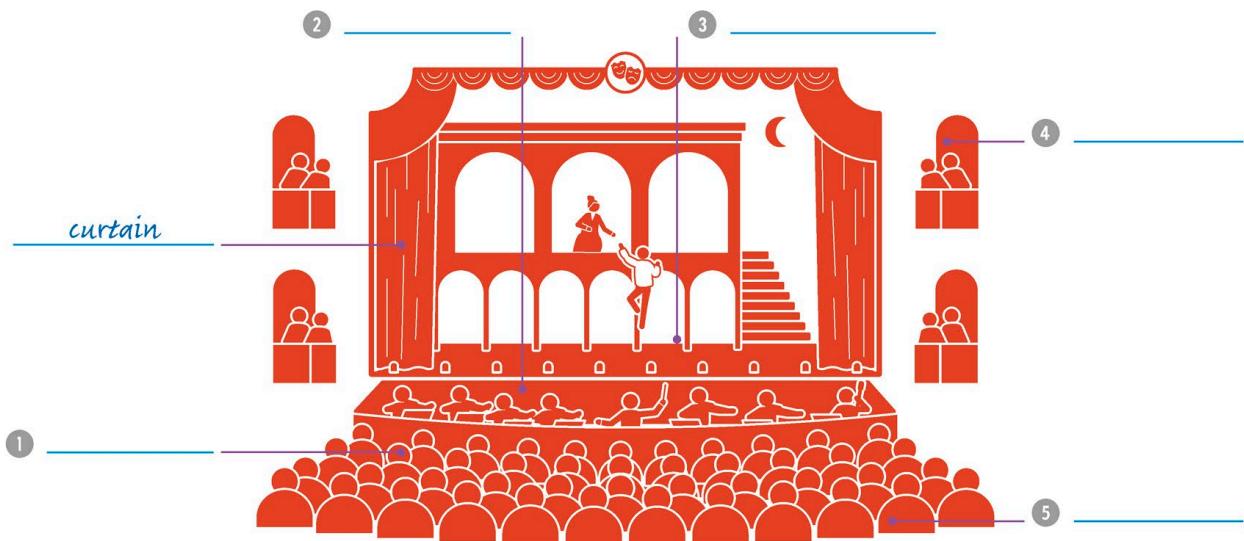
⑧ cartoon crime drama curtain

⑨ script props performance

⑩ villain thriller ballet

Aa

65.6 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



Aa

65.7 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



1 screne



2 custumes



3 acton movie



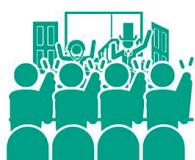
4 movee star



5 audeince



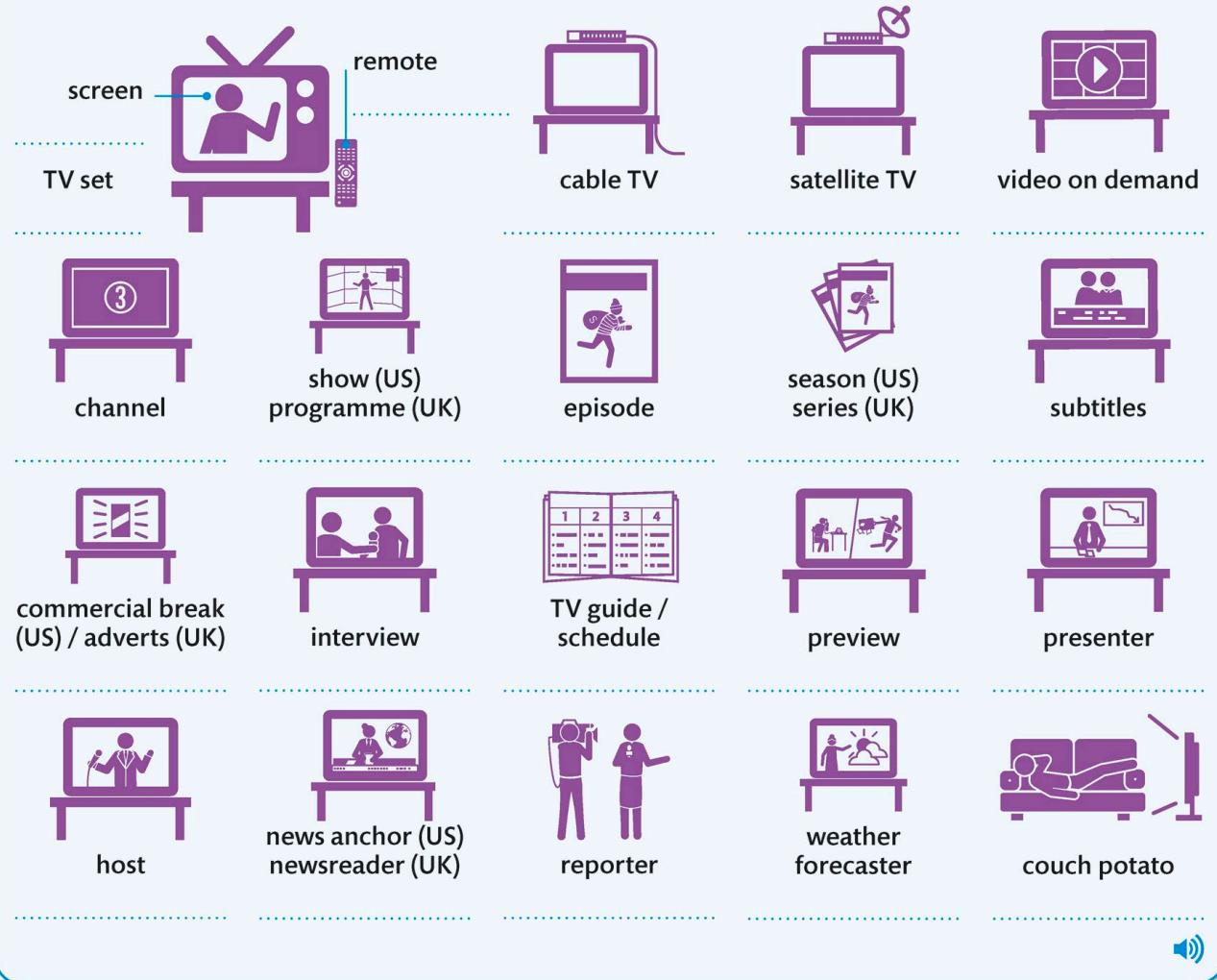
6 carton



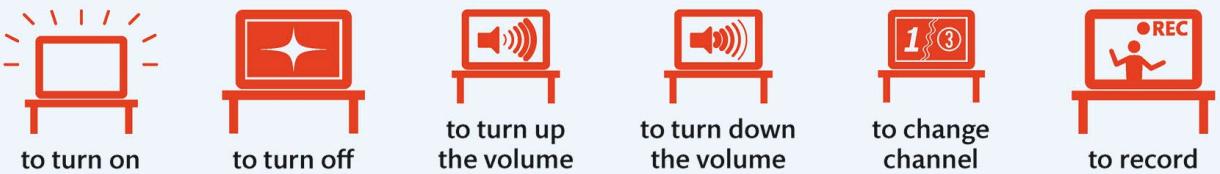
7 encor

# 66 TV

## 66.1 WATCHING TELEVISION



## 66.2 VERBS



## 66.3 TV SHOWS AND CHANNELS



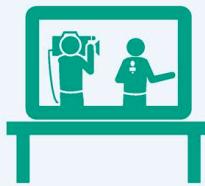
cooking show



talk show (US)  
chat show (UK)



sports show (US) /  
programme (UK)



documentary



nature  
documentary



period /  
costume drama



sitcom



quiz show



current affairs



news



weather



soap opera



game show



comedy



drama



cartoon



crime



thriller



satire



children's  
show (US) / TV (UK)



breakfast TV



reality TV



catch-up TV



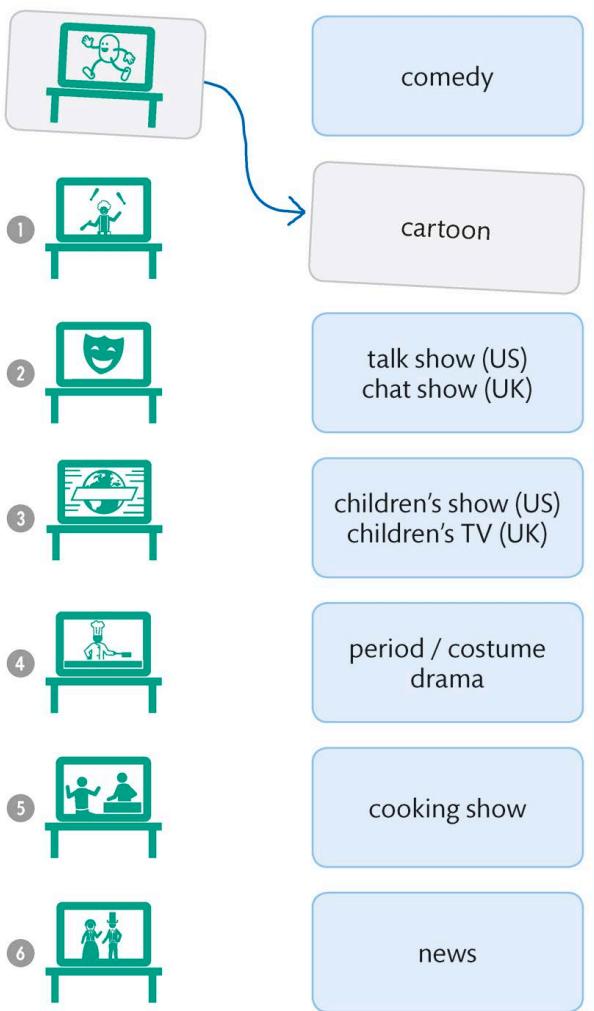
shopping channel



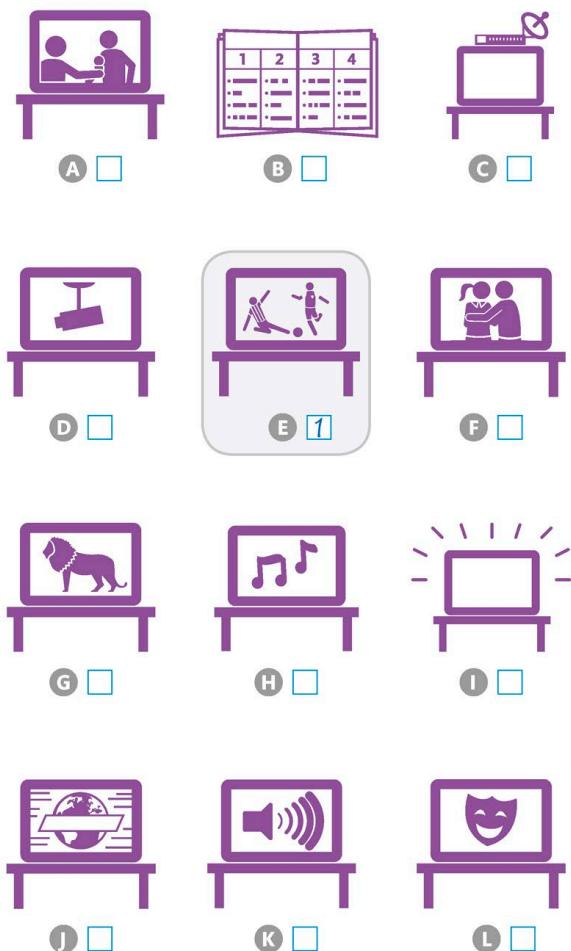
music channel



**Aa** 66.4 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT WORDS



**Aa** 66.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



**Aa** 66.6 MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS

episode documentary channel remote reporter weather drama screen preview news website

## Aa 66.7 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



presenter



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



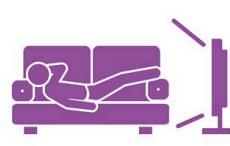
7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_

## Aa 66.8 FIND EIGHT MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES

T	H	R	I	L	L	E	R	C	S	L	H
R	A	J	Q	X	W	E	A	T	H	E	R
E	E	D	E	M	J	D	M	D	A	N	E
P	C	I	N	C	A	R	T	O	O	N	N
O	T	S	C	X	W	A	X	B	L	A	C
R	E	H	C	R	I	M	E	D	E	H	I
T	M	O	L	O	L	A	O	Z	R	C	L
E	A	W	E	I	C	H	A	N	N	E	L
R	E	I	N	T	E	R	V	I	E	W	L



# 67 Media and celebrity

## 67.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

I think the newspaper has **sensationalized** this story.

**to sensationalize**

[to make something more dramatic or exciting than it is]



Politicians can easily be **exploited** by the media.

**to exploit**

[to use something or someone for your own gain]



This chef has been a **household name** for years.

**a household name**

[someone who is known by most people]



The success of her latest movie has **gone to her head**.

**to go to somebody's head**

[to make somebody feel more important than they are]



This morning's **newspaper headline** is shocking!

**a newspaper headline**

[the large text at the top of a newspaper page]



The politician's lies were **exposed** in the interview.

**to expose**

[to reveal something hidden]



You don't always need to be talented to **become a celebrity**.

**to become a celebrity**

[to become a famous person]



John would really love to **have his name in lights**.

**to have your name in lights**

[to be very famous]



Lucinda is used to being **in the public eye**.

**in the public eye**

[seen and well known by the public]



This singer's wedding was **headline news** last week.

**headline news**

[news that is widely reported]



**Social media has supported the rise of celebrity culture.**

**celebrity culture**

[the popular culture that surrounds famous people]



**Some people go on talent shows to become famous.**

**a talent show**

[a competition with performances by entertainers showcasing their skills]



**It's not fair when the paparazzi invade people's privacy.**

**the paparazzi**

[photographers who take pictures of famous people without their consent]



**My favorite actors were on the red carpet this evening.**

**the red carpet**

[a carpet for important guests to walk or stand on at an event]



**Read our exclusive interview with the stars of the movie tomorrow!**

**an exclusive interview**

[an interview that no other source has obtained]



**Lee's claim to fame was that he could eat five burgers in five minutes.**

**a claim to fame**

[the thing that somebody or something is known for, often said jokingly]



**I enjoy reality shows because I'm nosy about people's lives.**

**a reality show**

[a show based on or around real-life events]



**The opening night of the show was a great success.**

**the opening night**

[the first night of a show or movie]



**Kelly has had a truly meteoric rise in the music industry.**

**a meteoric rise**

[a very rapid rise, often in a career]



**Everyone was talking about her attention-grabbing dress.**

**attention-grabbing**

[designed or intended to get your attention quickly]



Aa

## 67.2 REWRITE THE SENTENCES, CORRECTING THE ERRORS

This chef has been a **household name** for years.

This chef has been a household name for years.

- 1 Lee's **call to fame** was that he could eat five burgers in five minutes.

\_\_\_\_\_

- 2 **The beginning night** of the show was a great success.

\_\_\_\_\_

- 3 Lucinda is used to being **in the people's eye**.

\_\_\_\_\_

- 4 The success of her latest movie has **gone to her heart**.

\_\_\_\_\_

Aa

## 67.3 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT SENTENCES



My favorite actors were on the red carpet this evening.



I enjoy reality shows because I'm nosy about people's lives.



This singer's wedding was headline news last week.



Everyone was talking about her attention-grabbing dress.



Social media has supported the rise of celebrity culture.

Aa

## 67.4 MATCH THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SENTENCES TO THE CORRECT ENDINGS

- I think the newspaper has \_\_\_\_\_
- 1 John would really love to have \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 This morning's newspaper \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 Kelly has had a truly meteoric \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 Some people go on talent \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 Politicians can easily \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 The politician's lies were \_\_\_\_\_
- headline is shocking!
- shows to become famous.
- sensationalized this story.
- his name in lights.
- be exploited by the media.
- exposed in the interview.
- rise in the music industry.



## 67.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE SENTENCES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM

A



You don't always need to be talented to become a celebrity.



D



This singer's wedding was headline news last week.



B



The opening night of the show was a great success.

1

E



The politician's lies were exposed in the interview.



C



It's not fair when the paparazzi invade people's privacy.



F



John would really love to have his name in lights.



# 68 Sickness

## 68.1 SICKNESS AND CONDITIONS



flu



cold



hay fever /  
allergies



virus



infection



tonsillitis



appendicitis



food poisoning



indigestion



migraine



nosebleed



eczema



measles



mumps



chickenpox



asthma



diabetes



high blood  
pressure



stress



insomnia



## 68.2 ADJECTIVES FOR SICKNESS



sick (US) / ill (UK)



sore



itchy



swollen



painful



### 68.3 SYMPTOMS



symptoms



fever (US)  
temperature (UK)



cough



runny nose



sore throat



headache



backache



stomachache (US)  
stomach ache (UK)



pain



diarrhea (US)  
diarrhoea (UK)



### 68.4 VERBS FOR SYMPTOMS



to vomit



to cough



to sneeze



to hurt / to ache



to bleed



### 68.5 ACCIDENTS AND INJURIES



accident



broken bone



sprain



wound



bruise



burn



bite



sting



splinter



cut



Aa

## 68.6 MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD

to vomit



A



B

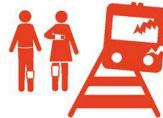


C

③ sting



A



B



C

① insomnia



A



B



C

④ headache



A



B



C

② hay fever / allergies



A



B



C

⑤ cut



A



B



C



## 68.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



to cough



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



4



5



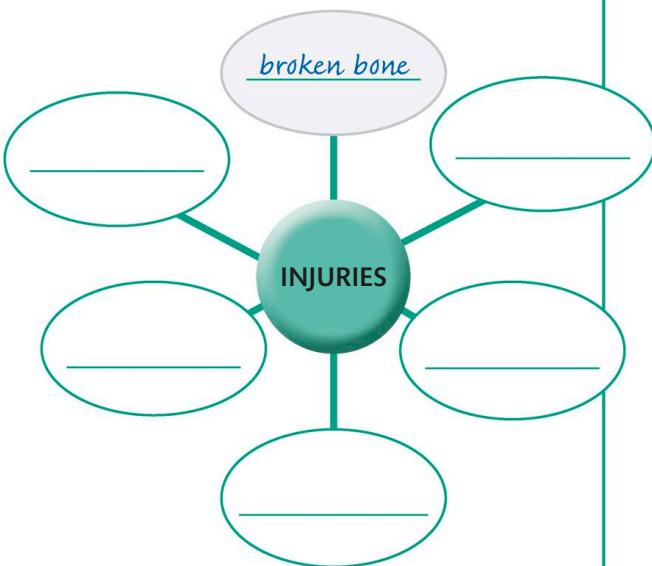
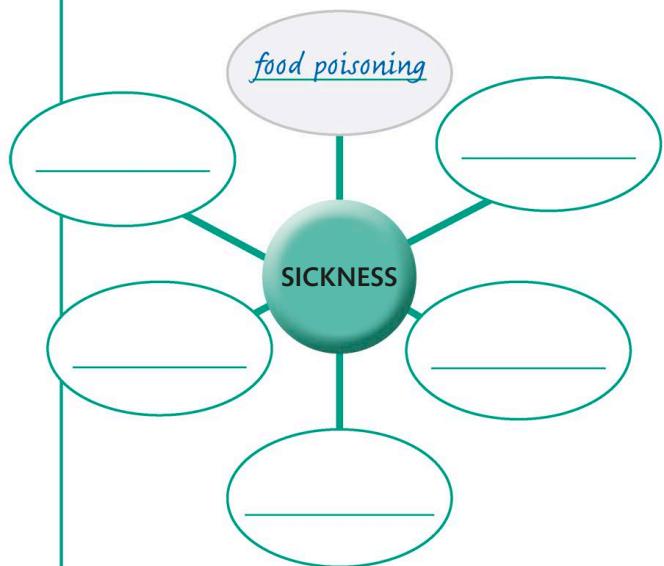
6



7

Aa

### **68.8 FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS FROM THE PANEL INTO THE CORRECT CATEGORIES**



~~food poisoning~~  
chickenpox

wound  
mumps

diabetes  
sting

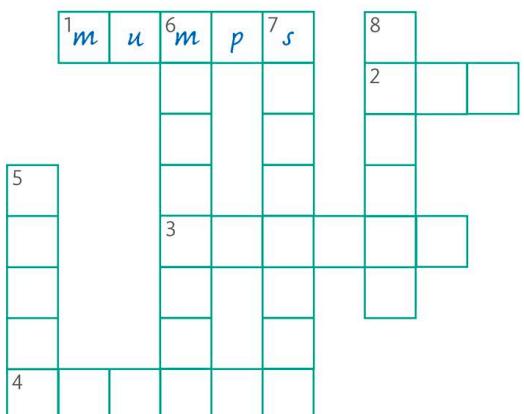
appendicitis  
cut

bruise

burn  
bone

Aa

**68.9** LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID



# 69 Medicine and treatment

## 69.1 MEDICINE AND TREATMENT



doctor



nurse



patient



clinic (US) / doctor's surgery (UK)



hospital



waiting room



appointment



prescription



ambulance



paramedic



medicine /  
medication



pills / tablets



injection



blood test



test results



treatment



operation



physical therapy (US)  
physiotherapy (UK)



stitches



X-ray



stethoscope



inhaler



syringe



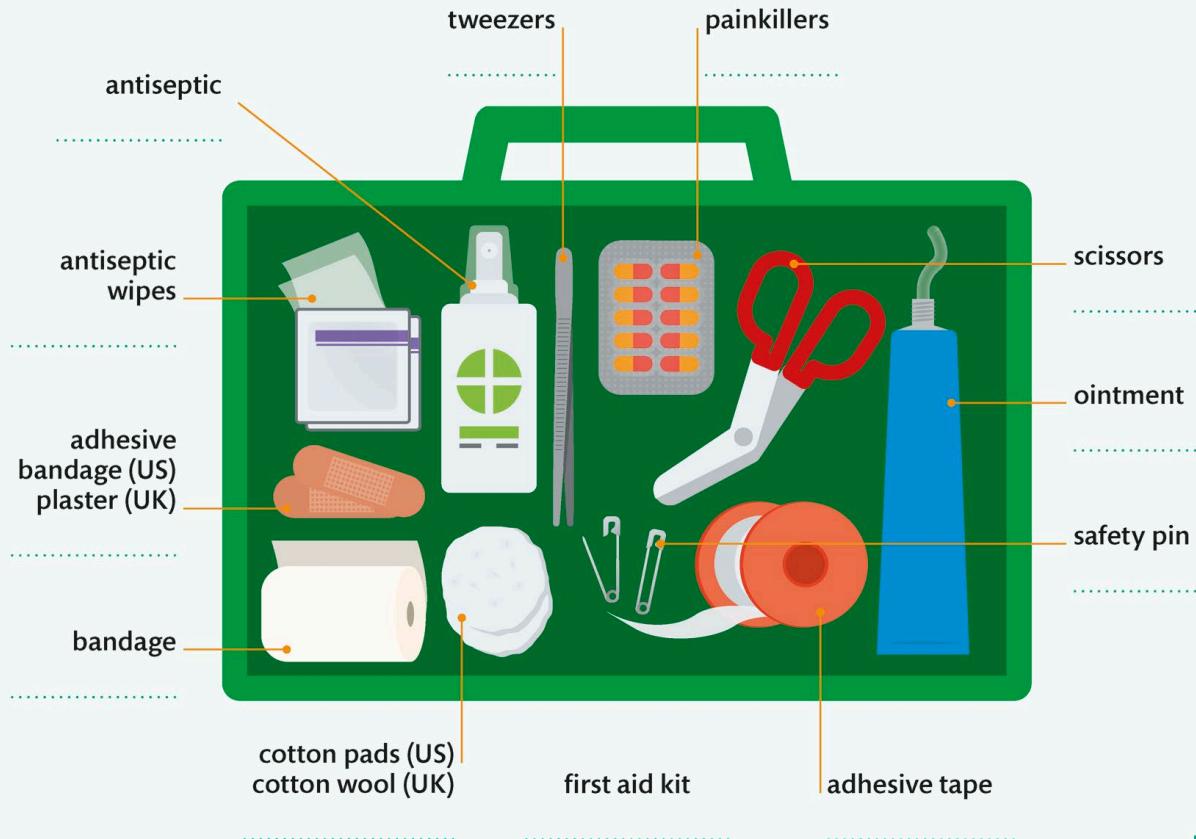
scales



thermometer



## 69.2 FIRST AID



## 69.3 VERBS



to lie down



to rest



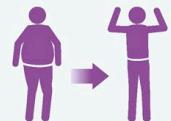
to heal



to drink water



to feel better



to lose weight



to gain weight



to recover



to exercise



to resuscitate



**Aa**

## 69.4 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

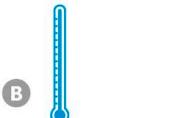
X-ray



1 thermometer



2 waiting room



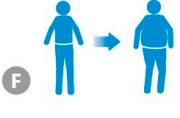
3 pills / tablets



4 scales



5 doctor



6 to recover



7 nurse



8 blood test



9 to gain weight

**Aa**

## 69.5 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS

stiches  
stitches

1 proscription

2 ambulance

3 apointment

4 siringe

5 to heel

6 to excercise

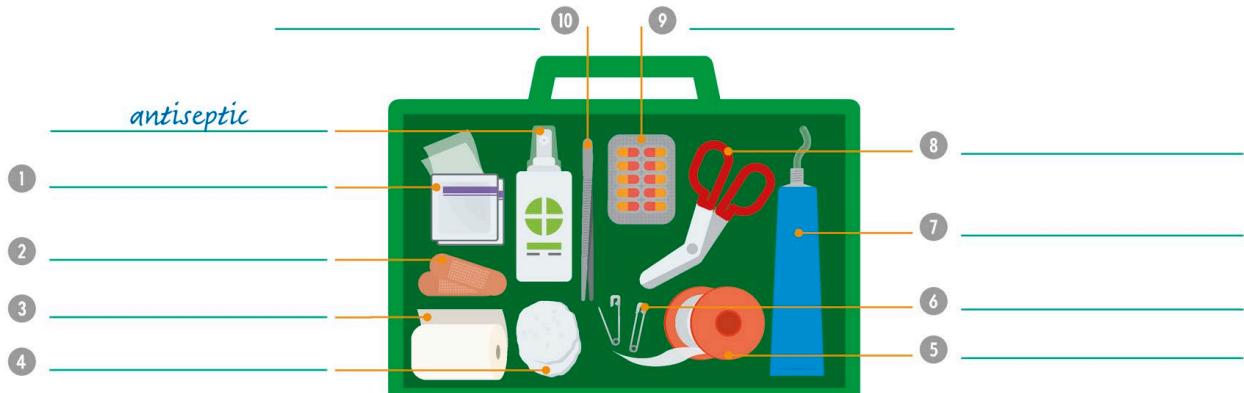
7 injection

8 tretment

9 to resussitate

**Aa**

**69.6** LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa**

**69.7** MARK THE BEGINNING AND ENDING OF EACH WORD IN THE CHAIN OF LETTERS

stethoscope physical therapy operation patient dblood test inhaler paramedic bandoage ointment



**69.8** LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



# 70 Healthy eating

## 70.1 NUTRITION AND DIETS



protein



carbohydrates



fiber (US)  
fibre (UK)



dairy



legumes (US)  
 pulses (UK)



sugar



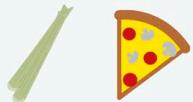
salt



saturated fat



unsaturated fat



5 kCal      300 kCal  
calories / energy



vitamins



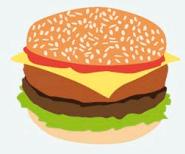
minerals



calcium



iron



cholesterol



superfoods



processed food



a balanced diet



a calorie-controlled diet



a detox



vegetarian



vegan



pescatarian



gluten-free



dairy-free



## 70.2 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

You should eat smaller **portions** if you want to lose weight.

a portion

[the amount of food you eat in one meal]



I'm trying to **cut down on** sugary drinks because I know they're bad for me.

to cut down on something

[to eat or drink less of something]



Pedro has **given up** chocolate this month.

to give up something /  
to give something up

[to stop eating or drinking something]



No dessert for me, thank you.

I'm **watching my weight**.

to watch your weight

[to try to avoid gaining weight]



Mia must not eat nuts because she's **allergic to them**.

allergic to something

[unable to eat or drink something without having a bad reaction]



Fish is very good for you because it's **high in** protein.

high in something

[containing a large amount of something]



I'm trying to eat more vegetables because they're **low in** fat.

low in something

[containing a small amount of something]



Brown bread is a **good source of** fiber.

a good source of something

[containing a lot of something healthy]



It's okay to **eat** treats like cake **in moderation**.

to eat something in moderation

[to avoid eating too much of something]



**Convenience food** saves people time, but isn't always good for them.

convenience food

[food that is quick and easy to make]



Aa

### 70.3 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

vegan



1 cholesterol



2 carbohydrates



3 legumes (US)  
pulses (UK)



4 dairy-free



5 pescatarian



6 vitamins



7 calcium



8 dairy



9 a balanced diet



### 70.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR



A



B



C



A



B



C



A



B



C



A



B



C



A



B



C



A



B



C



A



B



C



A



B



C

Aa

## 70.5 MARK THE SENTENCES THAT ARE CORRECT



No dessert for me, thank you. I'm watching my weight.

No dessert for me, thank you. I'm seeing my weight.



Pedro has given up chocolate this month.

Pedro has given for chocolate this month.



I'm trying to eat more vegetables because they're low of fat.

I'm trying to eat more vegetables because they're low in fat.



Brown bread is a good source of fiber.

Brown bread is a good cause of fiber.



You should eat smaller portions if you want to lose weight.

You should eat smaller partitions if you want to lose weight.



Convenient food saves people time, but isn't always good for them.

Convenience food saves people time, but isn't always good for them.

Aa

## 70.6 REWRITE THE SENTENCES, CORRECTING THE ERRORS

Fish is very good for you because it's **high of** protein.

Fish is very good for you because it's high in protein.

- 1 I'm trying to **reduce down on** sugary drinks because I know they're bad for me.

\_\_\_\_\_

- 2 Mia must not eat nuts because she's **allergic for** them.

\_\_\_\_\_

- 3 I'm trying to eat more vegetables because they're **down in** fat.

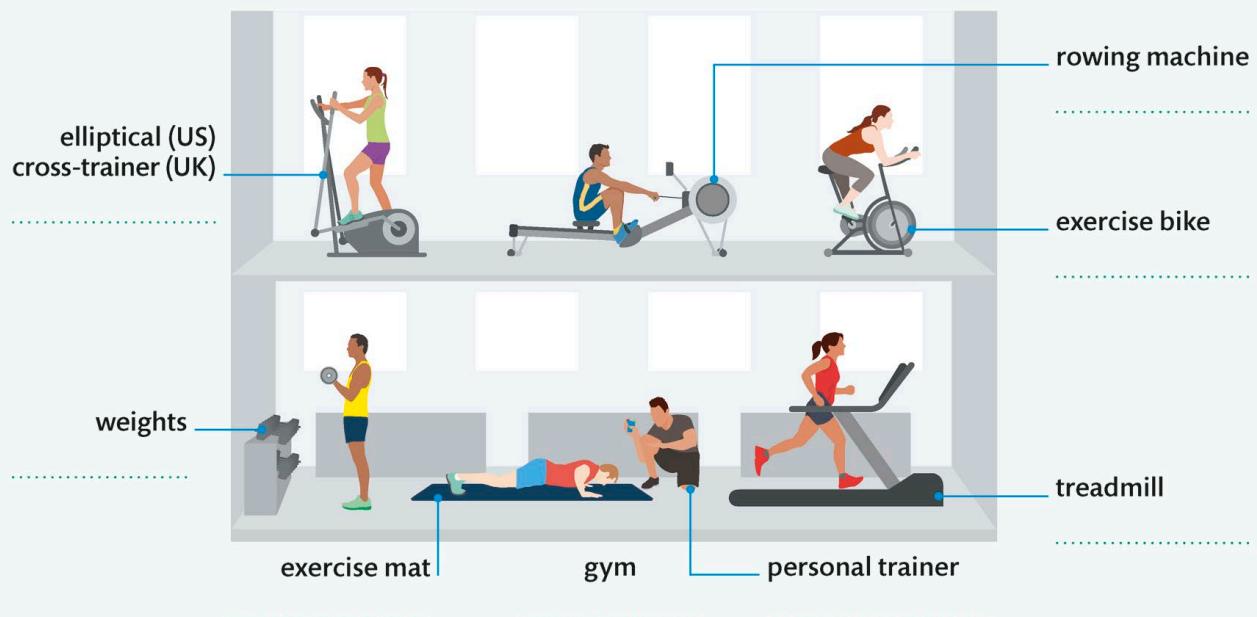
\_\_\_\_\_

- 4 It's okay to **eat** treats like cake **on moderation**.

\_\_\_\_\_

# 71 Fitness and well-being

## 71.1 AT THE GYM



## 71.2 VERBS FOR FITNESS



to warm up



to work out (US)  
to keep fit (UK)



to train



to run



to jog



to skip



to exercise /  
to work out



to stretch



to squat



to cool down

### 71.3 FITNESS

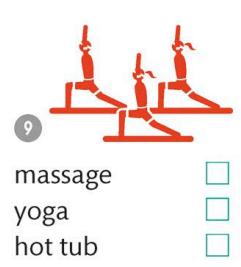
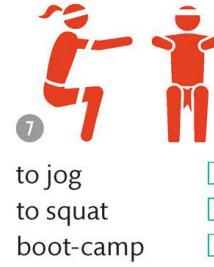
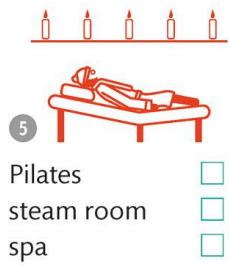
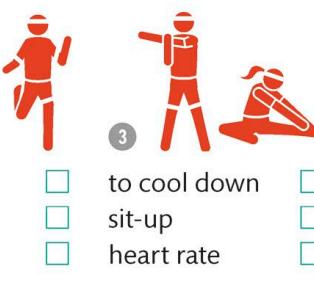


### 71.4 WELL-BEING



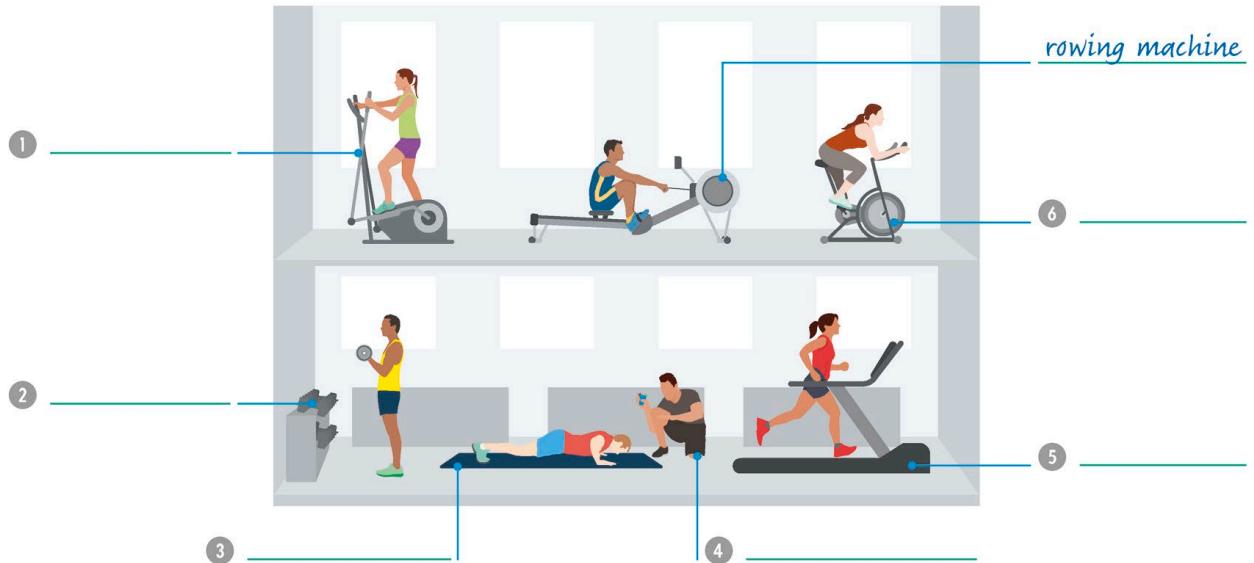
Aa

## 71.5 MARK THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH PICTURE



Aa

## 71.6 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL





### 71.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE



aerobics



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13

Aa

### 71.8 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

circuit training exercise class

hot tub

- |   |              |            |                  |
|---|--------------|------------|------------------|
| ① | to stretch   | to warm up | personal trainer |
| ② | treadmill    | massage    | acupuncture      |
| ③ | to chill out | to jog     | to run           |
| ④ | yoga         | boot camp  | to meditate      |
| ⑤ | treadmill    | spa        | weights          |
| ⑥ | lockers      | Pilates    | reflexology      |
| ⑦ | sit-up       | steam room | push-up          |

Aa

### 71.9 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS



d \_ e \_ p \_ b \_ r \_ e \_ a \_ t \_ h \_ i \_ n \_ g

① r \_ f \_ l \_ \_ \_ l \_ \_ g \_

② x \_ r \_ c \_ s \_ c \_ l \_ s

③ s \_ n \_

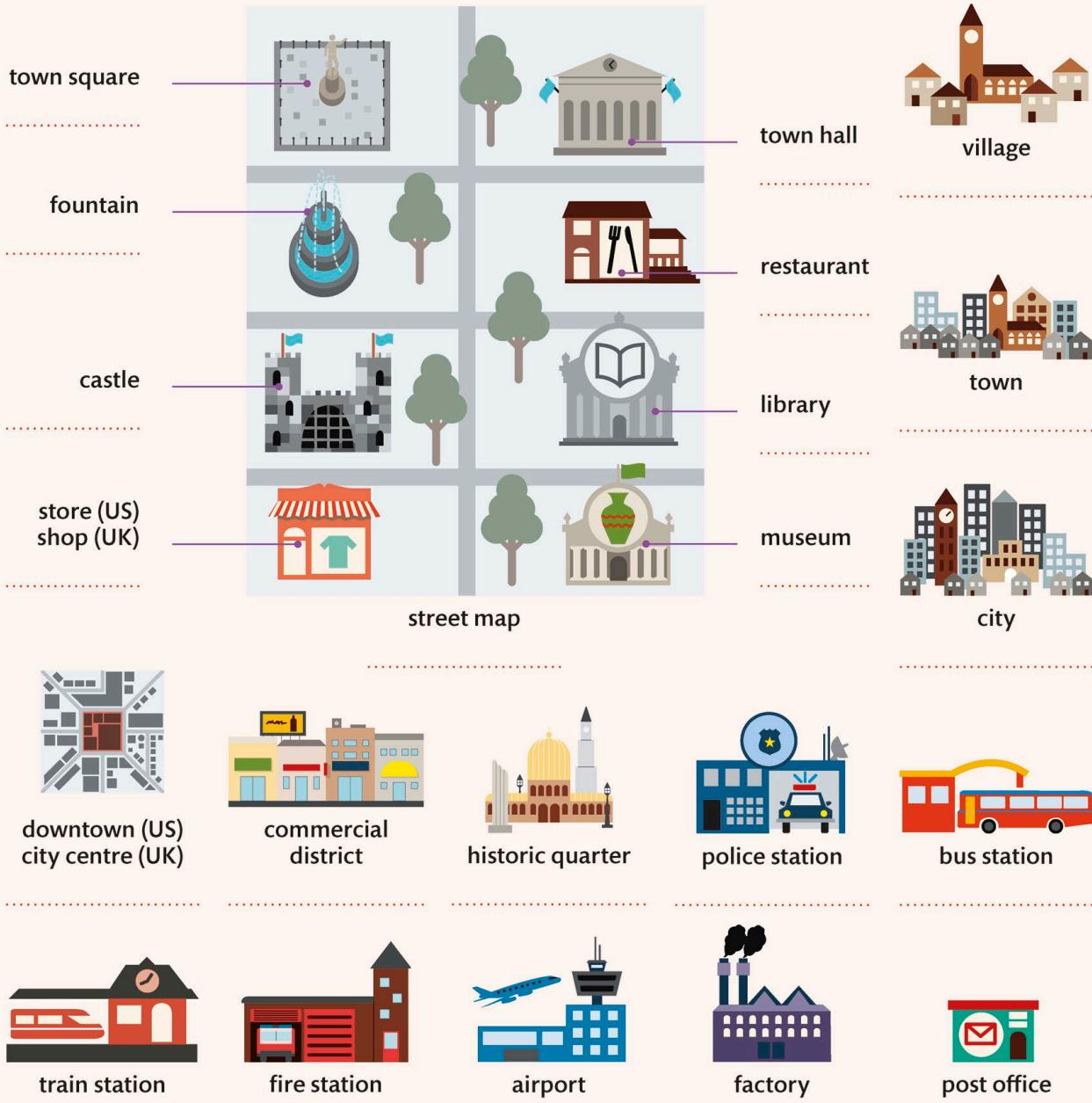
④ s \_ m \_ r \_ m

⑤ t \_ s \_ l \_ p \_ w \_ l

⑥ t \_ w \_ r \_ p

# 72 Around town

## 72.1 AROUND TOWN





office building



park



bridge



swimming pool



café



bar



theater (US)  
theatre (UK)



movie theater (US)  
cinema (UK)



hotel



church



mosque



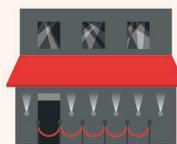
synagogue



temple



hospital



nightclub



gas station (US)  
petrol station (UK)



government  
building



law court



skyscraper



shopping mall



tourist office (US) /  
information (UK)



pharmacy



cemetery



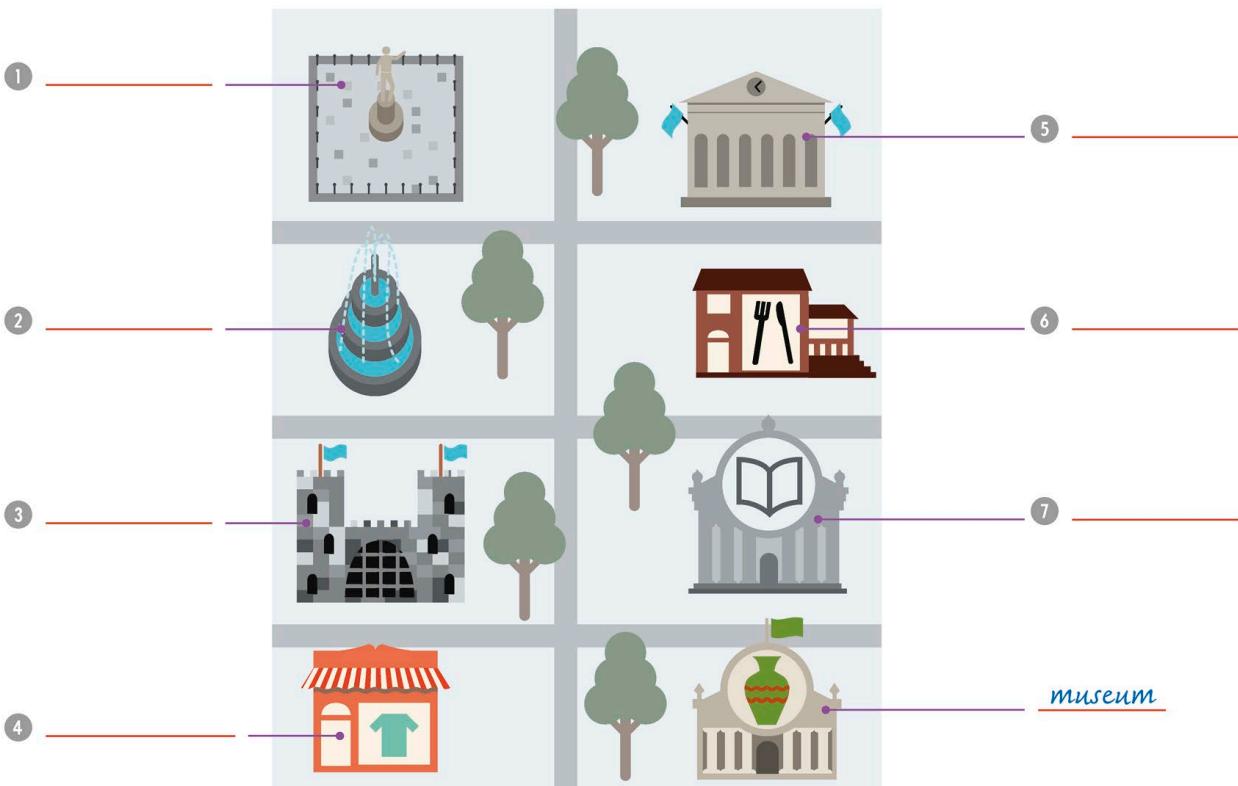
sports / leisure  
center (centre)



concert hall

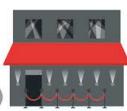


**Aa** **72.2** LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa** **72.3** FIND FIVE MORE WORDS IN THE GRID THAT MATCH THE PICTURES

H O T E L I R A C S A F  
T E M P L E K Q H T Q A  
A E D E M J S M E A M C  
P H A R M A C Y D P T T  
L T B C X W D X I L X O  
E E N I G H T C L U B R  
H O S P I T A L T R O Y





## 72.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR

1. A  B  C

2. A  B  C

3. A  B  C

4. A  B  C

5. A  B  C

6. A  B  C

7. A  B  C

8. A  B  C

9. A  B  C

10. A  B  C

11. A  B  C

12. A  B  C

13. A  B  C

14. A  B  C

## Aa 72.5 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

9. \_\_\_\_\_

10. \_\_\_\_\_

11. \_\_\_\_\_

12. \_\_\_\_\_

13. \_\_\_\_\_

14. \_\_\_\_\_

# 73 Shopping

## 73.1 STORES (US) / SHOPS (UK)



butcher



baker



bookstore (US)  
bookshop (UK)



fish dealer (US)  
fishmonger (UK)



greengrocer



boutique



shoe store (US)  
shoe shop (UK)



street market



delicatessen



jewelers (US)  
jewellers (UK)



dry cleaners



florist



hardware store



bank



toy store (US)  
toy shop (UK)



## 73.2 VERBS



to choose



to sell



to want



to fit



to buy



to pay



to try on



to haggle



to exchange



to refund



### 73.3 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

I love going **bargain-hunting** at my local market.

**bargain-hunting**

[searching for goods that are cheaper than normal]



You can buy almost anything you want at the **flea market** in town.

**a flea market**

[an open-air market that sells old or used items]



I spent Saturday morning **window shopping** with my friends.

**window shopping**

[looking at goods in store windows without buying them]



I'm **on a tight budget**. I can't afford to buy many Christmas presents.

**on a tight budget**

[having only a small amount of money to spend]



The local hardware store has **slashed its prices**. You can find some real bargains.

**to slash prices**

[to reduce prices dramatically]



It's always worth **shopping around** when buying a new car.

**to shop around**

[to compare prices at various stores]



My new phone was a real **rip-off**. It broke after only a couple of weeks.

**a rip-off**

[a low-quality product that costs more than it should]



There's **50 percent off** all winter coats at this department store.

**50 percent off**

[a 50 percent reduction]



I got a **good deal** on my new pair of shoes. They were reduced by \$20.

**a good deal**

[a good price]



I thought the restaurant was **overpriced**. The food was very disappointing.

**overpriced**

[costing too much]



**Aa** **73.4** WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_

4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_

6 \_\_\_\_\_

7 \_\_\_\_\_

8 \_\_\_\_\_

9 \_\_\_\_\_

**Aa** **73.5** MARK THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH PICTURE





### 73.6 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND COMPLETE THE SENTENCES THAT DESCRIBE EACH PICTURE



I spent Saturday morning window shopping with my friends.



③ I love going \_\_\_\_\_ at my local market.



① You can buy almost anything you want at the \_\_\_\_\_ in town.



② It's always worth \_\_\_\_\_ when buying a new car.



④ I thought the restaurant was \_\_\_\_\_. The food was very disappointing.



⑤ The local electrical store has \_\_\_\_\_. You can find some real bargains.

Aa

### 73.7 MATCH THE DEFINITIONS TO THE CORRECT PHRASES

costing too much

- 1 a good price
- 2 to reduce prices dramatically
- 3 having only a small amount of money to spend
- 4 an open-air market that sells old or used items
- 5 to compare prices at various stores
- 6 a low-quality product that costs more than it should
- 7 searching for goods that are cheaper than normal

to slash prices

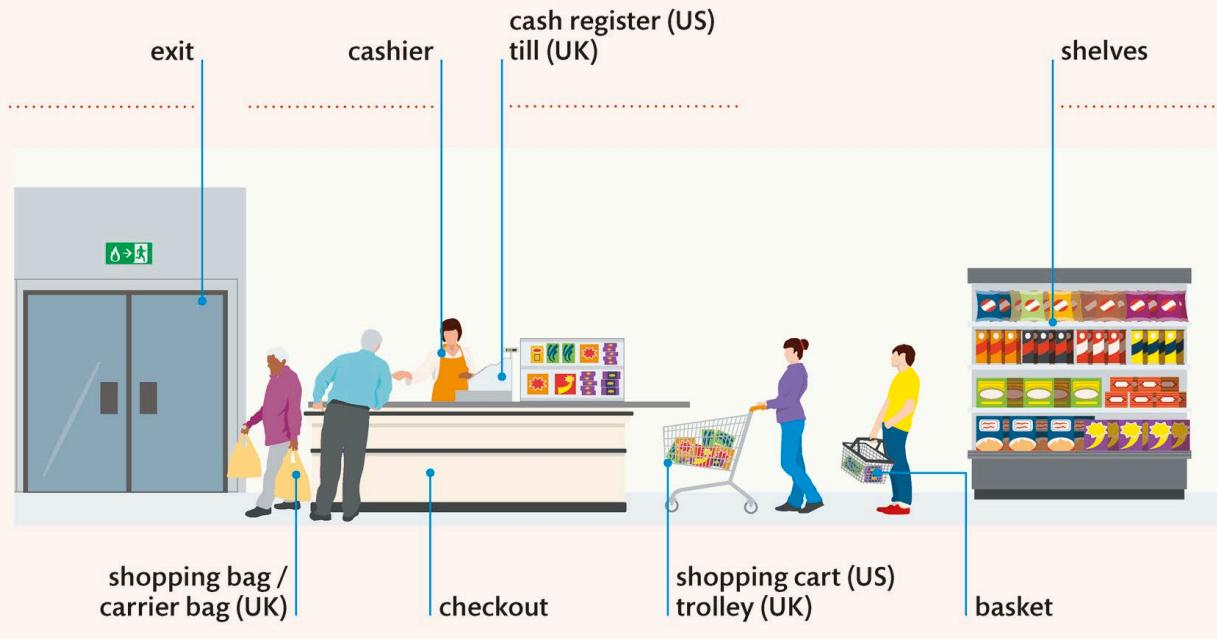
- |                   |
|-------------------|
| a flea market     |
| bargain-hunting   |
| overpriced        |
| a rip-off         |
| a good deal       |
| on a tight budget |
| to shop around    |

# 74 At the supermarket

## 74.1 SUPERMARKET



## 74.2 AT THE CHECKOUT



## 74.3 DEPARTMENT STORE



escalator



elevator (US)  
lift (UK)



guarantee



sale



price tag



first floor (US)  
ground floor (UK)



basement



loyalty card



upmarket



second floor (US)  
first floor (UK)



designer labels



men's wear



women's wear



children's  
department



customer service



kitchenware



home furnishings



changing rooms



baby changing  
facilities



food court



lingerie



cosmetics (US)  
perfumery (UK)



beauty



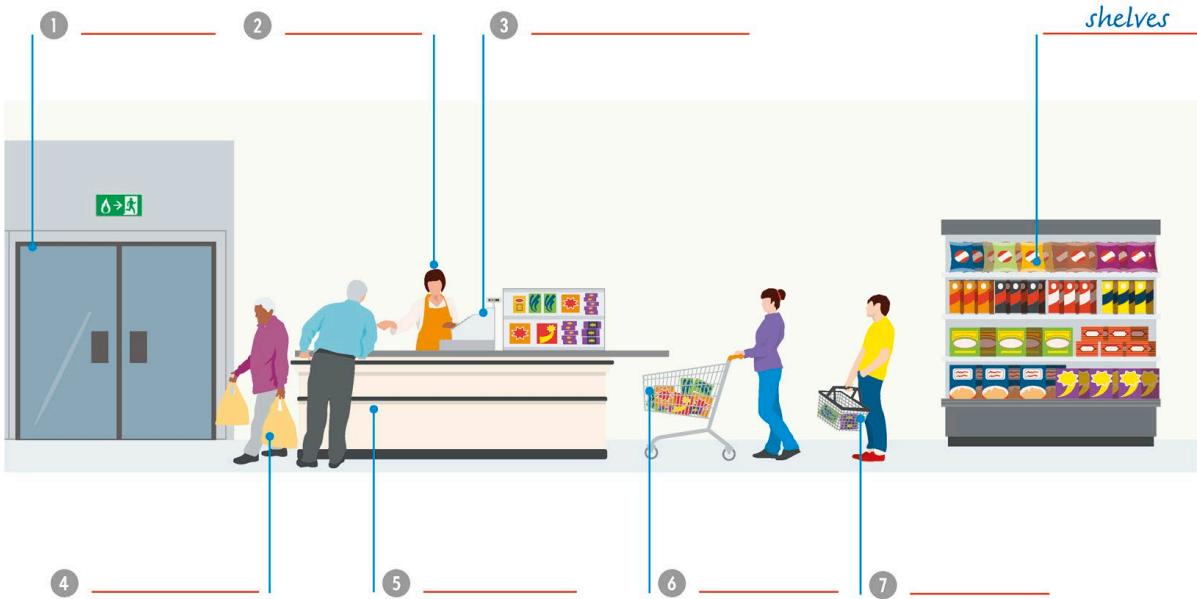
electrical  
appliances



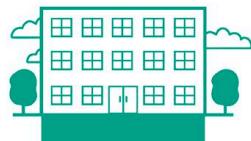
lighting



**Aa** **74.4** LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa** **74.5** REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



## Aa 74.6 MATCH THE WORDS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

- customer service
- 1 elevator (US) / lift (UK)
- 2 children's department
- 3 home furnishings
- 4 line (US) / queue (UK)
- 



## Aa 74.7 COMPLETE THE WORD FOR EACH PICTURE, FILLING IN THE MISSING LETTERS

k i t c h e n w a r e

1 f u d c u t

2 p a k e

3 c o e

4 p i c t u g



## 74.8 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE PICTURES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

# 75 Urban life

## 75.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

It's sometimes impossible to get on the bus during **rush hour**.

**rush hour**

[the period of the day when most people travel to or from work]



There's a **greater choice** of cafés and restaurants in large cities.

**a greater choice**

[a larger number of shops, restaurants, and services]



The **crime rate** in most cities has been dropping in recent years.

**the crime rate**

[the frequency of crimes in an area]



A good way to avoid **traffic jams** is to travel by train.

**a traffic jam**

[a line of traffic that is unable to move]



I live in a **suburb**, but I can walk downtown.

**a suburb**

[an urban area that is outside the center of a town or city]



The **vandalism** in my area makes the buildings look very ugly.

**vandalism**

[illegal damage to or destruction of property]



There are lots of **green spaces** in the city for people to relax in the summer.

**green spaces**

[outdoor areas with grass or vegetation]



I offer guided tours of the city's **historic buildings**.

**historic buildings**

[buildings that have been important in history]



I live in a poor part of town with many **derelict buildings**.

**derelict buildings**

[buildings that have not been repaired for many years]



New York is one of the world's most **cosmopolitan** cities.

**cosmopolitan**

[containing people or cultures from around the world]



Dan found life in the city too **fast-paced**, so he moved to the countryside.

**fast-paced**

[active and full of energy]



There is a huge **carnival** in Rio de Janeiro in the spring.

**a carnival**

[a festival that often involves people dancing in the street]



**Overcrowding** on London's trains means it's often hard to find a seat.

**overcrowding**

[when there are too many people in one place]



Moscow has a **lively nightlife**, with bars and nightclubs that stay open until dawn.

**a lively nightlife**

[nighttime entertainment such as bars, cafés, and nightclubs]



The Eiffel Tower is the best-known **tourist attraction** in Paris.

**a tourist attraction**

[a place that attracts large numbers of tourists]



Good **infrastructure**, such as roads and telecommunications, is essential for a modern city.

**infrastructure** [the basic services that a city needs to run well]



Greater **work opportunities** are one reason why people move to the city.

**work opportunities**

[the chances you have of finding a job]



The **road work** meant that it took me two hours to arrive at the office today.

**road work (US) / roadworks (UK)**

[repairs that are made to roads]



The **pollution** in my city can be terrible in the summer months.

**pollution**

[harmful substances in air or water]



The **pace of life** is much faster in the city than in the countryside.

**the pace of life**

[how quickly people lead their lives]



**Aa****75.2** FILL IN THE GAPS USING THE WORDS IN THE PANEL

The crime rate in most cities has been dropping in recent years.

- 1 There are lots of green spaces in the city for people to relax in the summer.
- 2 There's a greater choice of cafés and restaurants in large cities.
- 3 Moscow has a lively nightlife, with bars and nightclubs that stay open until dawn.
- 4 The rush work meant that it took me two hours to arrive at the office today.
- 5 It's sometimes impossible to get on the bus during peak hour.
- 6 The pollution in my city can be terrible in the summer months.

rush

pollution

choice

spaces

lively

road

~~rate~~**Aa****75.3** MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT SENTENCES

Overcrowding on London's trains means it's often hard to find a seat.

1



Dan found life in the city too fast-paced, so he moved to the countryside.

2



Good infrastructure, such as roads and telecommunications, is essential for a modern city.

3



I offer guided tours of the city's historic buildings.



## 75.4 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE SENTENCES IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM



A Moscow has a lively nightlife, with bars and nightclubs that stay open until dawn.



B I live in a suburb, but I can walk downtown.



C There is a huge carnival in Rio de Janeiro in the spring.



D The Eiffel Tower is the best-known tourist attraction in Paris.



E New York is one of the world's most cosmopolitan cities.  1

## Aa 75.5 FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER

a poor in town of many with part

I live in a poor part of town with many derelict buildings.

much city faster of is in the pace life

1 The \_\_\_\_\_ than in the countryside.

in area my makes vandalism

2 The \_\_\_\_\_ the buildings look very ugly.

avoid to way to jams traffic is

3 A good \_\_\_\_\_ travel by train.

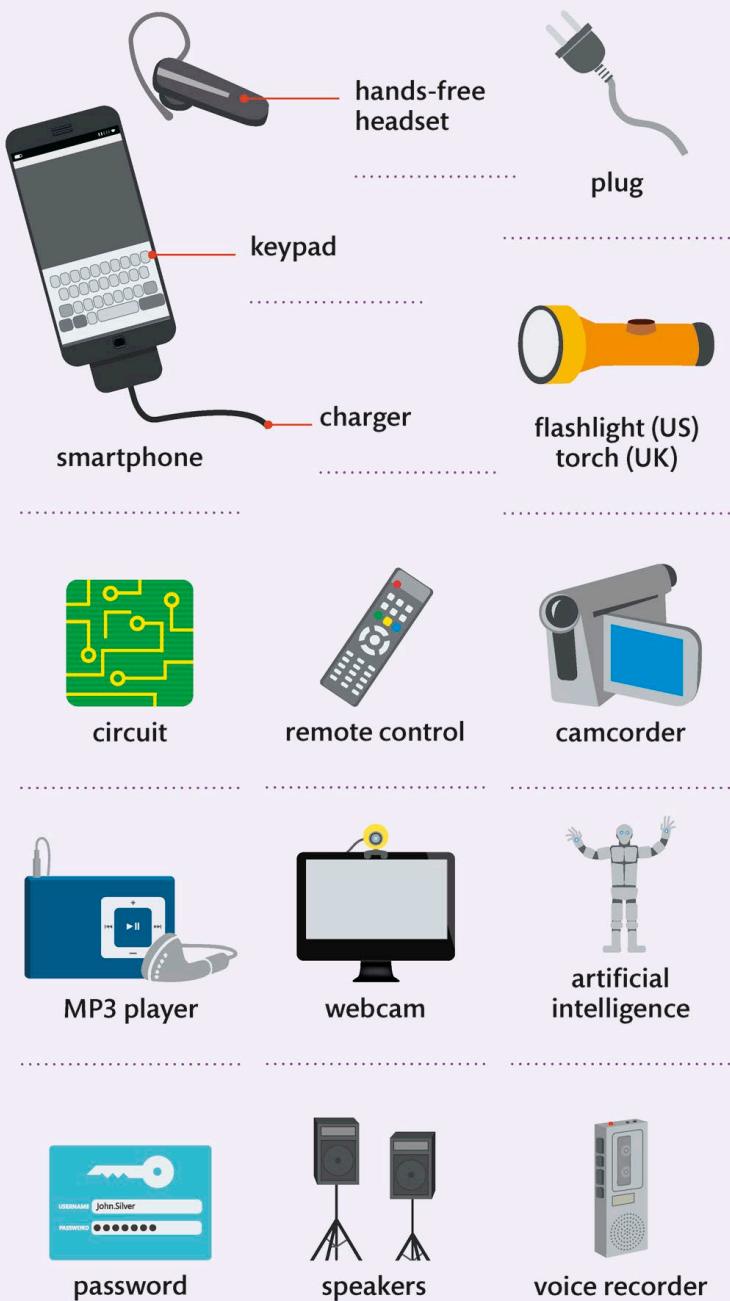
took work it me that meant road

4 The \_\_\_\_\_ two hours to arrive at the office today.

# 76 Technology and gadgets

## 76.1 DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY



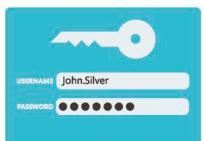


## 76.2 VERBS



Aa

### 76.3 WRITE THE CORRECT WORD UNDER EACH PICTURE



1 \_\_\_\_\_



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_



11 \_\_\_\_\_



12 \_\_\_\_\_



13 \_\_\_\_\_



14 \_\_\_\_\_

Aa

### 76.4 MATCH THE VERBS TO THE CORRECT PICTURES

to plug in

2 to click

4 to turn off

1

to turn on

3

to delete

5

to back up



A



B



C



D



E



## 76.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND WRITE THE WORD THAT IS SHOWN IN EACH PICTURE

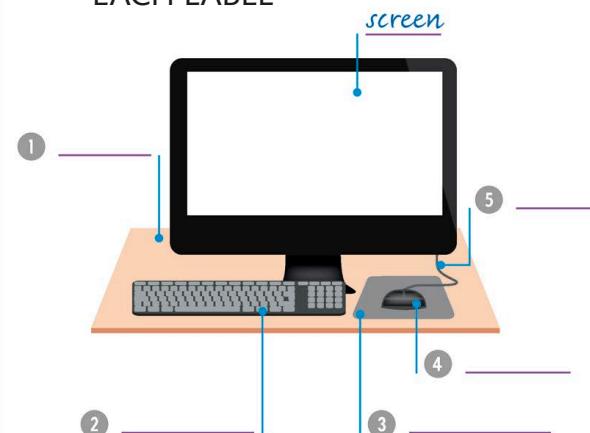


camcorder



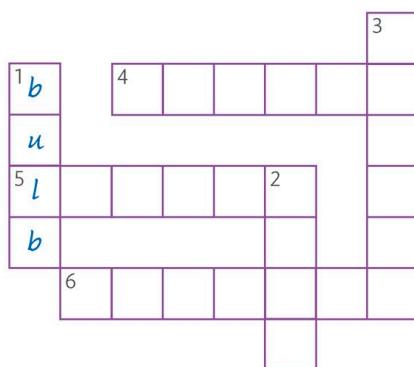
Aa

## 76.6 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



Aa

## 76.7 LOOK AT THE PICTURE CLUES AND WRITE THE ANSWERS IN THE CORRECT PLACES ON THE GRID



1



2



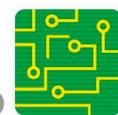
3



4



5



6

# 77 Technology and the future

## 77.1 USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

The internet has **had an impact on** how we communicate at work.

to have an impact on something  
[to affect something powerfully]



Laila is **making predictions** about what will happen in the new year.

to make predictions  
[to say what you think might happen in the future]



None of us can know exactly **what the future holds**.

what the future holds  
[what will happen in the future]



The car was expensive, but it will save us money **in the long run**.

in the long run  
[eventually, after a long time]



In this **digital age**, many people have a laptop and smartphone.

a digital age  
[an era based on digital information, when technology is dominant]



Ruth's new product won an award for technical **innovation**.

innovation  
[inventiveness or creation of new ideas]



The internet has caused a **revolution** in the way we learn.

a revolution  
[a huge change in ideas or methods]



His **cutting-edge** designs have made millions of dollars.

cutting-edge  
[extremely modern and innovative]



Higher prices could be the **shape of things to come**.

the shape of things to come  
[the way things are likely to develop in the future]



I really want to buy the latest model of their smartphone.

the latest model  
[the most recent version of a product]



The research scientists made an amazing **breakthrough**.

a breakthrough

[an important discovery or achievement]



Our customers love our **state-of-the-art** kitchen equipment.

state-of-the-art

[very modern and up-to-date]



We must **future-proof** our designs or our sales will start to fall.

to future-proof

[to design something to work in the future, even if technology changes]



It's **only a matter of time** before we sell one of these paintings.

only a matter of time

[sure to happen at some point in the future]



**Only time will tell** whether we will live on Mars one day.

only time will tell

[the results will only become clear in the future]



You need to be **computer literate** to find a good job these days.

computer literate

[able to use computer technology effectively]



Seb's such a **technophile**. He has to have the latest phone.

a technophile

[a person who enjoys using new technology]



My uncle's a **technophobe**. He still uses a typewriter.

a technophobe

[a person who dislikes or refuses to use new technology]



CDs and cassettes have become **obsolete** because of online streaming.

obsolete / out of date

[no longer needed or useful because of a new invention]



My new smartphone is **light-years ahead** of my old one.

light-years ahead

[much more advanced than its competitors]



Aa

## 77.2 CROSS OUT THE INCORRECT WORDS IN EACH SENTENCE



None of us can know exactly what the future ~~carries~~ / ~~holds~~ / ~~bears~~.



The car was expensive, but it will save us money in the long ~~walk~~ / ~~time~~ / ~~run~~.



Higher prices could be the ~~shape~~ / ~~size~~ / ~~sound~~ of things to come.



It's only a matter of ~~age~~ / ~~time~~ / ~~future~~ before we sell one of these paintings.



Laila is ~~making~~ / ~~doing~~ / ~~taking~~ predictions about what will happen in the new year.

Aa

## 77.3 MATCH THE PICTURES TO THE CORRECT SENTENCES



My uncle's a technophobe. He still uses a typewriter.



The research scientists made an amazing breakthrough.



I really want to buy the latest model of their smartphone.



Seb's such a technophile. He has to have the latest phone.



The internet has caused a revolution in the way we learn.

**Aa****77.4 FILL IN THE GAPS, PUTTING THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER**

will

Only

tell

time

Onlytimewilltell

whether we will live on Mars one day.

be

to

literate

to

computer

1 You need \_\_\_\_\_ find a good job these days.

of

light-years

ahead

is

2 My new smartphone \_\_\_\_\_ my old one.

obsolete

of

become

because

3 CDs and cassettes have \_\_\_\_\_ online streaming.

age,

digital

many

this

4 In \_\_\_\_\_ people have a laptop and smartphone.

breakthrough

made

amazing

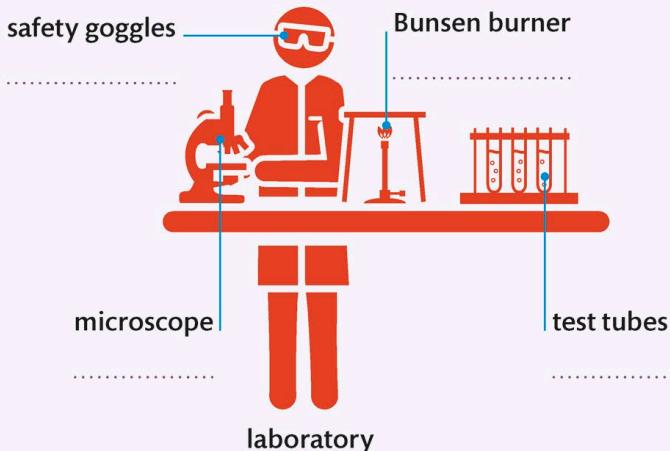
an

5 The research scientists \_\_\_\_\_.

**77.5 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO, THEN NUMBER THE SENTENCES  
IN THE ORDER YOU HEAR THEM**Ruth's new product won an award for technical innovation. We must future-proof our designs or our sales will start to fall. The internet has had an impact on how we communicate at work. His cutting-edge designs have made millions of dollars. Our customers love our state-of-the-art kitchen equipment.

# 78 Science

## 78.1 SCIENCE AND SCIENTIFIC EQUIPMENT



biology



physics



chemistry



scientist



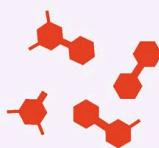
biologist



physicist



chemist



chemicals



magnet



solid



liquid



gas



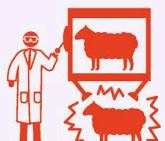
steam



crystals



DNA



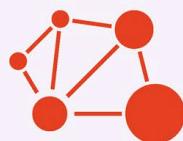
cloning



genetic engineering



cells



molecules



experiment



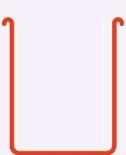
hypothesis



results



reaction



beaker



static electricity



electric shock



battery



pestle



mortar



## 78.2 VERBS



to record



to observe



to attract



to repel



to pour



to dissolve



to heat



to burn



to boil



to evaporate



to cool



to freeze



to melt



to float



to sink

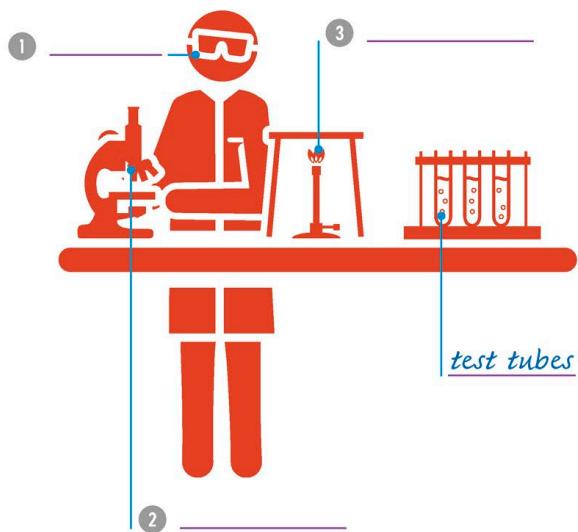


**Aa** 78.3 CIRCLE THE WORD THAT DOES NOT BELONG IN EACH LIST

biology      beaker      physics

- 1 pestle      steam      mortar
- 2 to attract      to record      to repel
- 3 to observe      to freeze      to melt
- 4 chemist      crystals      physicist
- 5 liquid      solid      cloning
- 6 DNA      cells      battery
- 7 hypothesis      microscope      Bunsen burner

**Aa** 78.4 LOOK AT THE PICTURE AND WRITE THE CORRECT WORD FOR EACH LABEL



**Aa** 78.5 REWRITE THE WORDS, CORRECTING THE SPELLINGS



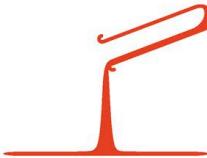
batory  
battery



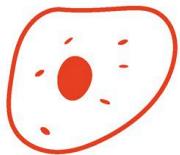
1 cristals



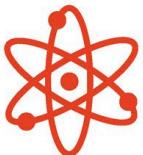
2 pessel



3 to poor



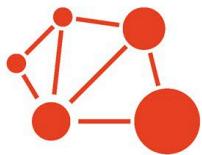
4 sells



5 phisycs



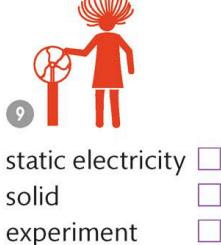
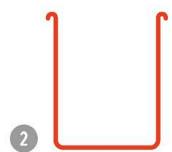
6 to frieze



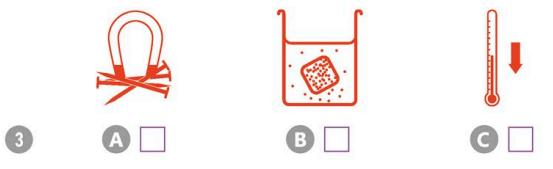
7 mollecules

Aa

## 78.6 MARK THE CORRECT WORD ILLUSTRATED IN EACH PICTURE



## 78.7 LISTEN TO THE AUDIO AND MARK THE CORRECT PICTURE FOR EACH WORD YOU HEAR



4 A   
B   
C



5 A   
B   
C



# Answers

01

## 1.3

- 1 India
- 2 Germany
- 3 Mongolia
- 4 Egypt
- 5 Canada
- 6 Thailand
- 7 Slovakia
- 8 Russia
- 9 Japan

## 1.4

- 1 Indonesia
- 2 France
- 3 China
- 4 Pakistan
- 5 South Korea
- 6 Brazil
- 7 Singapore
- 8 Argentina

## 1.5

- 1 Indian
- 2 Turkish
- 3 Greece
- 4 Netherlands
- 5 Portuguese
- 6 German
- 7 Mongolian
- 8 China

## 1.6

### COUNTRIES:

Russia, United Kingdom / UK, Poland,

Pakistan, Japan

### NATIONALITIES:

Russian, British, Polish,  
Pakistani, Japanese

## 1.7

- 1 Portugal
- 2 Greece
- 3 Philippines
- 4 Turkey
- 5 Spain
- 6 United States of America (US)
- 7 New Zealand
- 8 Republic of Ireland (ROI)
- 9 Poland

02

## 2.5

- 1 twelve
- 2 twenty
- 3 thirty
- 4 one hundred and ten
- 5 thirteen
- 6 one thousand, one hundred
- 7 seventeen
- 8 eight

## 2.6

- 1 a hundred
- 2 eighth
- 3 a thousand
- 4 forty
- 5 thirteen
- 6 twentieth
- 7 nineteen
- 8 ninety
- 9 twelfth
- 10 fifty

## 2.7

- 1 B
- 2 C
- 3 B
- 4 A
- 5 C
- 6 A

## 2.8

- 1 one thousand, two hundred
- 2 three hundred and forty-two
- 3 seven hundred and fifty
- 4 six point three
- 5 five hundred and forty-two
- 6 forty-five percent
- 7 three point nine five

## 2.9

- 1 a third
- 2 a half
- 3 a quarter
- 4 two thirds

03

## 3.3

- 1 Tuesday
- 2 decade
- 3 November
- 4 week
- 5 August
- 6 year

## 3.4

- 1 October
- 2 hour
- 3 Friday
- 4 millennium
- 5 winter
- 6 century
- 7 minute
- 8 hourly
- 9 often

## 3.5

- 1 spring
- 2 decade
- 3 day
- 4 Friday

- 5 April
- 6 never

## 3.6

- 1 A
- 2 A
- 3 B
- 4 C
- 5 A
- 6 C
- 7 B

## 3.7

- 1 weekly
- 2 September
- 3 afternoon
- 4 hourly
- 5 sometimes
- 6 every day
- 7 usually
- 8 twice a week

04

## 4.2

- 1 B
- 2 C
- 3 C
- 4 A
- 5 B

## 4.3

- 1 to wash the dishes
- 2 to arrive late
- 3 to wash your face
- 4 to put the children to bed
- 5 to do the housework

## 4.4

- 1 to check your emails
- 2 to iron a shirt
- 3 to walk the dog
- 4 to go to bed
- 5 to brush your teeth
- 6 to make the bed
- 7 to take / have a shower
- 8 to wake up
- 9 to finish work
- 10 to catch the train
- 11 to shave
- 12 to have / eat dinner
- 13 to start work
- 14 to dry your hair

## 4.5

- A 11
- B 12
- C 2
- D 7
- E 4
- F 9
- G 1
- H 8
- I 6
- J 3
- K 10
- L 5

05

## 5.4

- 1 brown
- 2 cream
- 3 orange
- 4 yellow
- 5 purple

- 6 blue
- 7 green

## 5.5

- 1 wool
- 2 silk
- 3 glass
- 4 fabric

## 5.6

- 1 near
- 2 clean
- 3 loose
- 4 high
- 5 light
- 6 short

## 5.7

- 1 C 2 A 3 A 4 B 5 B

## 5.8

- A 5 B 1 C 3 D 2 E 8 F 4
- G 6 H 7

# 06

## 6.4

POSITIVE:  
**fantastic, breathtaking, incredible,**  
**fun, amazing, exciting**

NEGATIVE:  
**awful, disastrous, annoying,**  
**nasty, disgusting, terrible**

## 6.5

- 1 magnificent
- 2 wonderful
- 3 disappointing
- 4 outstanding
- 5 respectable
- 6 delicious
- 7 special
- 8 pretty

## 6.6

- 1 irritating
- 2 thrilling
- 3 frightening
- 4 graceful
- 5 old-fashioned

## 6.7

- 1 tiring 2 unpleasant 3 boring
- 4 important 5 harmless 6 relaxing

## 6.8

- 1 ugly
- 2 stunning
- 3 useless

- 4 beautiful
- 5 respectable

# 07

## 7.5

- 1 title
- 2 middle name
- 3 last name
- 4 street address
- 5 cell phone number (US) /  
phone number (UK)
- 6 email address
- 7 city

## 7.6

- 1 name 2 job title
- 3 company name 4 business card

## 7.7

- 1 to send
- 2 to print
- 3 to forward
- 4 to reply
- 5 inbox
- 6 to reply all
- 7 signature
- 8 attachment
- 9 subject

## 7.8

- 1 trash
- 2 spam
- 3 memo
- 4 mail
- 5 state
- 6 contact
- 7 outbox
- 8 website
- 9 draft
- 10 phone call
- 11 title

## 7.9

- 1 text message 2 phone call 3 note
- 4 letter 5 email 6 online chat

# 08

## 8.2

- 1 Tamsin got cold feet about giving a presentation to the sales team.
- 2 I'm so tired today! I'm really not on the ball.
- 3 Susan is feeling under the weather today. I think she should go home.

- 4 I have to face the music and tell Julia that I broke her new vase.

## 8.3

- 1 I didn't mean to offend Luisa, but I think her reaction was over the top.
- 2 Hamid is working against the clock to finish his report this week.
- 3 Leo has a heart of gold. He always helps his grandma with her shopping.
- 4 I don't know who to vote for yet. I'm still on the fence.
- 5 You two really let your hair down at Sunita's party last night.

## 8.4

- 1 You're so right about Jim. He's really lazy! **You've hit the nail on the head.**
- 2 I'm planning a surprise party for Joe. Don't **let the cat out of the bag.**
- 3 You can't believe all her stories. **Take them with a pinch of salt.**
- 4 If you cut corners to finish a project on time, the quality will suffer.

## 8.5

- A 2 B 1 C 4 D 3 E 5

# 09

## 9.2

- 1 bedroom
- 2 light
- 3 table
- 4 rug
- 5 shower
- 6 dresser (US) / chest of drawers (UK)
- 7 trash can (US) / bin (UK)
- 8 window

## 9.3

- 1 cabinet
- 2 bed
- 3 table
- 4 roof
- 5 kitchen
- 6 sink
- 7 lamp
- 8 living room

## 9.4

- 1 upstairs 2 downstairs
- 3 basement 4 stairs
- 5 yard (US) / garden (UK)

## 9.5

- A 6 B 1 C 5 D 7 E 4
- F 3 G 9 H 2 I 10 J 8

## 9.6

KITCHEN:

**dishwasher, refrigerator / fridge, stove (US) / cooker (UK), cabinet (US) / cupboard (UK)**

BATHROOM:

**bathtub (US) / bath (UK), toilet, sink, shower**

LIVING ROOM:

**armchair, cushion, couch (US) / sofa (UK), television / TV**

BEDROOM:

**bed, bedside table, lamp, wardrobe**

# 10

## 10.3

KITCHEN:

**whisk, knife, frying pan, bowl, plate, cup**

BATHROOM:

**mouthwash, conditioner, sponge, shampoo, soap, toothbrush**

## 10.4

- 1 shaving foam 2 spatula
- 3 microwave 4 toothpaste
- 5 peeler 6 moisturizer
- 7 dental floss 8 colander

## 10.5

- 1 toaster 2 scissors
- 3 corkscrew 4 blender
- 5 spatula 6 grater
- 7 wok 8 mug
- 9 can opener (US) / tin opener (UK)

## 10.6

- 1 C 2 A 3 C 4 A 5 B 6 A 7 C

# 11

## 11.3

- 1 cloth
- 2 bucket
- 3 dustpan
- 4 mop
- 5 brush
- 6 duster
- 7 scouring pad
- 8 polish

## 11.4

- 1 laundry detergent
- 2 sponge

- 3 recycling bin
- 4 to scrub the floor
- 5 to clear the table
- 6 bleach
- 7 to load the dishwasher

## 11.5

- 1 C 2 A 3 D 4 B
- 5 G 6 H 7 F 8 E

## 11.6

- 1 washing machine
- 2 to fold clothes
- 3 tumble dryer
- 4 to set the table
- 5 to mop the floor

## 11.7

- 1 clothes line 2 rubber gloves
- 3 bucket 4 iron

# 12

## 12.5

- 1 to plant bulbs
- 2 to put up shelves
- 3 to mow the lawn
- 4 to water the flowers
- 5 to paint a room
- 6 to plaster the walls
- 7 to trim a hedge

## 12.6

- 1 wrench (US) / spanner (UK)
- 2 shears 3 nail 4 vise (US) / vice (UK)
- 5 fork 6 tool box 7 saw

## 12.7

TOOLS:

**paintbrush, hammer, hacksaw, plane, file, jigsaw**

GARDENING EQUIPMENT:

**hoe, rake, sprinkler, hose, wheelbarrow, trowel**

## 12.8

- 1 C 2 B 3 B

# 13

## 13.3

- 1 keys 2 boxes 3 landlord
- 4 cottage 5 storage 6 rent

## 13.4

- A 12 B 11 C 1 D 9 E 4 F 3
- G 6 H 2 I 5 J 8 K 10 L 7

## 13.5

- 1 unfurnished
- 2 landlord
- 3 tenant
- 4 apartments
- 5 storage

## 13.6

- 1 real estate (US) / property (UK)
- 2 a residential area
- 3 local
- 4 a deposit
- 5 including utilities

## 13.7

- 1 We had a **house-warming** party to celebrate buying our new apartment.
- 2 We have a **roomer** who lives in our spare bedroom.
- 3 My **roommate** never does the dishes.
- 4 We **gave** notice to our landlord two months before moving out.
- 5 We live in an attractive **residential** area with lots of parks.

# 14

## 14.3

- 1 head 2 chin 3 chest 4 finger
- 5 shin 6 toe 7 neck 8 shoulder
- 9 waist 10 hip 11 thigh 12 knee 13 foot

## 14.4

eyelashes, teeth, nose, mouth, eyebrow, nostrils, ear, ankle, lips, forehead, thigh, finger, stomach, chin, hip

## 14.5

- 1 to wave
- 2 to shiver
- 3 to shrug
- 4 to cry
- 5 to breathe
- 6 to lick
- 7 to yawn
- 8 to sigh
- 9 to nod

## 14.6

- 1 B 2 C 3 B 4 A 5 A

# 15

## 15.4

- 1 jacket
- 2 sweater (US) / jumper (UK)
- 3 blouse

- 4 pants (US) / trousers (UK)
- 5 skirt
- 6 t-shirt
- 7 boxer shorts
- 8 dress
- 9 uniform

### 15.5

- 1 cuff
- 2 sleeve
- 3 button

### 15.6

- 1 bathrobe
- 2 coat
- 3 raincoat
- 4 shorts
- 5 socks
- 6 tie
- 7 denim
- 8 suit
- 9 leather
- 10 bra
- 11 t-shirt

### 15.7

- A 10
- B 8
- C 9
- D 1
- E 5
- F 7
- G 2
- H 4
- I 6
- J 3

### 15.8

- 1 striped
- 2 plain
- 3 polka dot
- 4 leather
- 5 denim
- 6 cotton
- 7 silk
- 8 woolen

16

### 16.4

- 1 handkerchief
- 2 sandals
- 3 backpack
- 4 scarf
- 5 wallet

### 16.5

- 1 shoes
- 2 belt
- 3 hair band
- 4 eyeliner
- 5 handkerchief
- 6 scarf
- 7 umbrella

### 16.6

- A 3
- B 6
- C 2
- D 1
- E 4
- F 5
- G 8
- H 10
- I 9
- J 7

### 16.7

- 1 nail polish
- 2 bow tie
- 3 high heels
- 4 lipstick
- 5 flip-flops
- 6 ring
- 7 purse (US) / handbag (UK)
- 8 hat

### 16.8

- 1 brooch
- 2 earrings
- 3 umbrella
- 4 comb
- 5 perfume
- 6 sunglasses
- 7 necklace

17

### 17.5

- 1 D
- 2 A
- 3 F
- 4 H
- 5 B
- 6 I
- 7 C
- 8 G
- 9 E

### 17.6

- 1 brown hair
- 2 to style your hair
- 3 middle-aged
- 4 facial hair
- 5 to shave
- 6 curly hair
- 7 blond hair
- 8 sideburns
- 9 to have / get your hair cut

### 17.7

- 1 short hair
- 2 fair skin
- 3 beard
- 4 frizzy hair
- 5 red hair
- 6 to grow your hair
- 7 bald
- 8 to style your hair
- 9 glamorous
- 10 straight hair
- 11 black hair

### 17.8

- 1 C
- 2 B
- 3 B
- 4 A
- 5 B

18

### 18.2

- 1 assertive
- 2 rude
- 3 impatient
- 4 unreliable
- 5 lazy
- 6 considerate
- 7 talented
- 8 approachable
- 9 insensitive

### 18.3

- 1 optimistic
- 2 brave
- 3 arrogant
- 4 laid-back
- 5 assertive
- 6 insensitive

### 18.4

- 1 caring
- 2 mean
- 3 eccentric
- 4 assertive
- 5 talented
- 6 passionate
- 7 calm
- 8 unapproachable
- 9 generous

### 18.5

- 1 B
- 2 A
- 3 B
- 4 A
- 5 B
- 6 C

### 18.6

- 1 secretive
- 2 passionate
- 3 calm
- 4 mean
- 5 shy
- 6 critical
- 7 silly
- 8 impatient
- 9 reliable

19

### 19.2

- 1 jealous
- 2 calm
- 3 disgusted
- 4 surprised
- 5 frightened
- 6 serious
- 7 delighted
- 8 exhausted
- 9 amused
- 10 irritated
- 11 cheerful
- 12 nervous
- 13 grateful
- 14 angry / mad (US)
- 15 unenthusiastic
- 16 curious
- 17 proud
- 18 worried
- 19 disappointed

### 19.3

delighted, annoyed, grateful, embarrassed, ecstatic, worried, curious, unenthusiastic, jealous, confused

### 19.4

- 1 disgusted
- 2 grateful
- 3 amazed
- 4 scared
- 5 interested
- 6 disappointed
- 7 depressed
- 8 annoyed
- 9 bored
- 10 proud
- 11 relaxed
- 12 miserable

### 19.5

- 1 happy
- 2 interested
- 3 nervous
- 4 calm
- 5 miserable
- 6 proud
- 7 amused

**19.6**

- Ⓐ 11 Ⓑ 1 Ⓒ 7 Ⓓ 5 Ⓔ 14  
 Ⓕ 2 Ⓖ 12 Ⓗ 16 Ⓘ 8 Ⓙ 4  
 Ⓖ 15 Ⓗ 6 Ⓕ 9 Ⓗ 3 Ⓕ 10 Ⓗ 13

**20****20.8**

- ① grandfather  
 ② grandparents  
 ③ mother / mom (US) / mum (UK)  
 ④ aunt  
 ⑤ sister-in-law  
 ⑥ wife  
 ⑦ cousin  
 ⑧ son  
 ⑨ children  
 ⑩ granddaughter  
 ⑪ grandson  
 ⑫ grandchildren

**20.9**

- ① adults  
 ② girl  
 ③ triplets  
 ④ baby  
 ⑤ male

**20.10**

- ① widower ② grandmother  
 ③ boyfriend and girlfriend  
 ④ twins ⑤ grandfather

**20.11**

- ① father / dad  
 ② stepsister  
 ③ stepbrother

**20.12**

- ① female  
 ② partner  
 ③ nephew  
 ④ daughter  
 ⑤ husband  
 ⑥ widow  
 ⑦ girlfriend

**21****21.2**

- ① I love playing with my grandson. I think the world of him.  
 ② My siblings are always falling out with each other.  
 ③ We often bump into Mary at the local store.  
 ④ We see eye to eye about most important issues.

**21.3**

- ① Caroline **looks** up to her eldest brother.  
 ② Sadie takes **after** her mother. They are both very kind.  
 ③ My cousin **gave** birth to a baby boy last year.  
 ④ I stick **up** for my friends if people are mean to them.  
 ⑤ I **made** friends with Miguel after he moved to my town.

**21.4**

- Ⓐ 6 Ⓑ 3 Ⓒ 2 Ⓓ 5 Ⓔ 1 Ⓕ 4

**21.5**

- ① Jo **gets along with** her boss.  
 ② We've been **close friends** since we shared an apartment.  
 ③ I love playing with my grandson. I **think the world of** him.  
 ④ We **broke up** because I didn't love him any more.  
 ⑤ My siblings are always **falling out with** each other.

**22****22.3**

- ① B ② A ③ D  
 ④ E ⑤ F ⑥ C

**22.4**

- Ⓐ 14 Ⓑ 7 Ⓒ 6 Ⓓ 1 Ⓔ 8 Ⓕ 13  
 Ⓗ 2 Ⓗ 5 Ⓗ 3 Ⓗ 15 Ⓗ 4 Ⓗ 9  
 Ⓗ 10 Ⓗ 16 Ⓗ 12 Ⓗ 11

**22.5**

- booties, nursery, toy, sandbox, swings, train set, doll, marbles, bottle, kite, puppet, changing table, rattle

**22.6**

- EQUIPMENT:  
**baby monitor, bottle, bib, potty, high chair, wet wipe**  
 TOYS:  
**spinning top, puppet, building blocks, playing cards kite, slide**

**22.7**

- ① snowsuit  
 ② rattle  
 ③ doll  
 ④ diaper  
 ⑤ marbles  
 ⑥ toy  
 ⑦ mobile  
 ⑧ high chair

**23****23.4**

- ① C ② A ③ A ④ B ⑤ C

**23.5**

- ① to fail  
 ② classroom  
 ③ law  
 ④ medicine  
 ⑤ degree

**23.6**

- ① art  
 ② business studies  
 ③ professor  
 ④ exercise book  
 ⑤ physics  
 ⑥ history  
 ⑦ school  
 ⑧ drama  
 ⑨ biology  
 ⑩ laboratory  
 ⑪ to study a subject  
 ⑫ lecture  
 ⑬ exam

**23.7**

- ① math (US) / maths (UK)  
 ② college (US) / university (UK)  
 ③ architecture  
 ④ essay  
 ⑤ teacher  
 ⑥ student  
 ⑦ music  
 ⑧ psychology  
 ⑨ geography

**24****24.2**

- ① Rowena is taking a year off before she starts college.  
 ② Practicing for her class presentation made a world of difference.  
 ③ I expect my students to attend classes every week.  
 ④ Their views on teaching a class are polar opposites.  
 ⑤ Chris passed his final college exams with flying colors.

**24.3**

- ① When Gavin was a **freshman**, he was very nervous about starting college.  
 ② There is a **clear distinction** between these two experiments.

- ③ Emma **took her driving test** last week, and she passed.
- ④ It's important to give students **regular feedback** on their work.
- ⑤ Amira is studying for a **graduate degree** in chemistry.
- ⑥ Boris almost **missed the deadline** for his research project.

## 24.4

- ① an undergraduate
- ② a first draft
- ③ a freshman (US) / fresher (UK)
- ④ continuous assessment
- ⑤ to pass with flying colors

## 24.5

- ① I like **continuous assessment** more than just taking final exams.
- ② I've finished the **first draft** of my essay, but I'm sure that I'll have to make lots of changes to it.
- ③ Matt **enrolled in** a computer science course last month.
- ④ I'd like you to **compare and contrast** these two pictures.
- ⑤ Many **undergraduates** live in a dormitory in their first year of college.

## 25

## 25.2

- ① After only a few weeks living in Italy, I was able to **make** myself understood.
- ② I have a good **ear** for languages. I learned Swahili in six months.
- ③ The language **barrier** stopped me from talking to Wen.
- ④ My uncle is fluent **in** five different languages.
- ⑤ I speak **conversational** German, but my grammar is awful.
- ⑥ Juan finds the **pronunciation** of the word "squirrel" impossible.

## 25.3

- ① an accent
- ② bilingual
- ③ a native speaker
- ④ speaking
- ⑤ to speak accurately
- ⑥ vocabulary
- ⑦ fluent in

## 25.4

- ① I was taught French **by a native speaker** from Marseilles.
- ② English **acts as a lingua franca** for the people at the conference.

③ I understand some Hebrew, **but find the writing** impossible.

④ Although Pedro has a **strong accent**, he **does speak** accurately.

## 25.5

- Ⓐ 2 Ⓑ 6 Ⓒ 3 Ⓓ 5 Ⓔ 1 Ⓕ 4

## 26

### 26.2

- ① Do you **really believe in ghosts**?
- ② I really enjoy **reading fairy tales to my** grandchildren.
- ③ We **have a sneaking suspicion that** Tim won't come to the party with us.
- ④ Farah **started a rumor** that Kerry stole a car.

### 26.3

- ① Tara is **dropping** a hint that she would like new shoes for her birthday.
- ② Jenna told a **white** lie and said she liked Barry's new suit.
- ③ I've never played this game, so I'm hoping for **beginner's luck**.
- ④ He has a very old-fashioned **set** of beliefs.

### 26.4

- ① to make a wish
- ② pure luck
- ③ an urban myth
- ④ folklore
- ⑤ to gossip

### 26.5

- ① I often find out about new products **by word of mouth**.
- ② Anyone can win this game. It's a game of **pure luck**.
- ③ You shouldn't be a **tattletale** at school.
- ④ To some people, a black cat is a **good omen**; to others, a **bad omen**.
- ⑤ Martin loves **to gossip** about other people's relationships.

## 27

### 27.4

- ① shoplifting
- ② hacking
- ③ burglary
- ④ fine
- ⑤ smuggling

### 27.5

- ① law court
- ② judge
- ③ trial

## 27.6

- ① B
- ② C
- ③ A
- ④ A
- ⑤ B

## 27.7

- ① The recent crime wave in my home town is very worrying.
- ② The jury found Colin guilty of car theft.
- ③ The burglar wouldn't admit he had committed a crime.
- ④ After discussing all the evidence, the jury reached a verdict.
- ⑤ It's a police officer's job to enforce the law.

## 27.8

- ① The police officer **arrested** Tina for shoplifting.
- ② It's a police officer's job to **enforce** the law.
- ③ **Street crime**, such as mugging, can be a problem in our cities.
- ④ Paul was **sentenced** to 100 hours of community service.
- ⑤ André is trained to deal with **white-collar crime**, such as fraud.

## 28

### 28.5

**MEAT:**  
**sausages, chicken, lamb, ham**

**SEAFOOD:**  
**sardines, salmon, lobster, sushi**

**DAIRY:**  
**milk, fried egg, butter, cheese**

**FAST FOOD:**  
**hot dog, fries (US) / chips (UK), pizza, kebab**

### 28.6

- ① cream
- ② soup
- ③ bacon
- ④ beef
- ⑤ mackerel

### 28.7

- ① soup
- ② scrambled eggs
- ③ salad
- ④ wrap
- ⑤ chips (US) / crisps (UK)
- ⑥ scallops
- ⑦ cottage cheese
- ⑧ burger

### 28.8

- Ⓐ 5 Ⓑ 8 Ⓒ 1 Ⓓ 4
- Ⓔ 9 Ⓕ 7 Ⓗ 10
- Ⓗ 2 Ⓖ 3 Ⓘ 6

# 29

## 29.3

- 1 apricot
- 2 kiwi fruit
- 3 banana
- 4 cherries
- 5 grapes
- 6 coconut
- 7 papaya
- 8 lemon
- 9 pear
- 10 pomegranate
- 11 blackberries
- 12 gooseberries
- 13 starfruit
- 14 watermelon

## 29.4

- 1 peanut
- 2 pistachio
- 3 walnut
- 4 hazelnut
- 5 raisin
- 6 golden raisin (US) / sultana (UK)
- 7 currant
- 8 fig
- 9 date

## 29.5

- 1 fries
- 2 quince
- 3 salmon
- 4 pistachio
- 5 yolk
- 6 soup
- 7 lamb
- 8 pizza

## 29.6

- A 7   B 2   C 3   D 8   E 1
- F 5   G 9   H 6   I 4

## 29.7

- 1 watermelon
- 2 mango
- 3 walnut
- 4 papaya
- 5 pear
- 6 passion fruit

# 30

## 30.2

- 1 butternut squash
- 2 lettuce
- 3 cauliflower

- 4 garlic
- 5 beans
- 6 sweetcorn / corn
- 7 avocados
- 8 eggplants (US) / aubergines (UK)
- 9 carrots
- 10 onions
- 11 zucchini (US) / courgettes (UK)
- 12 peppers
- 13 asparagus
- 14 broccoli

## 30.3

- 1 artichokes
- 2 spinach
- 3 mushrooms
- 4 cauliflower
- 5 cucumbers
- 6 eggplants
- 7 asparagus
- 8 sweetcorn

## 30.4

- 1 B   2 A   3 B   4 C   5 A

## 30.5

- 1 cabbage
- 2 tomatoes
- 3 leeks
- 4 cucumbers
- 5 butternut squash
- 6 mushrooms
- 7 spinach
- 8 artichokes
- 9 sweet potatoes

# 31

## 31.3

- 1 C   2 C   3 A   4 B   5 B

## 31.4

- 1 flour
- 2 noodles
- 3 dumplings
- 4 pancakes
- 5 chocolate

## 31.5

- 1 oil
- 2 mint
- 3 soy sauce
- 4 ketchup
- 5 pepper
- 6 jam
- 7 peanut butter
- 8 basil
- 9 spices
- 10 chutney

- 11 honey
- 12 toast
- 13 pancakes
- 14 mustard
- 15 parsley
- 16 noodles
- 17 salt

## 31.6

- 1 marmalade
- 2 spaghetti
- 3 roll
- 4 mayonnaise
- 5 cupcake
- 6 chili flakes (US) / chilli flakes (UK)
- 7 meringue

# 32

## 32.5

- 1 C   2 E   3 A   4 B   5 G
- 6 D   7 F   8 I   9 H

## 32.6

- 1 strong
- 2 gone off
- 3 sour
- 4 fresh
- 5 iced
- 6 sweet
- 7 tasty
- 8 delicious
- 9 savory
- 10 bitter
- 11 disgusting
- 12 spicy

## 32.7

- 1 B   2 A   3 C   4 A   5 C
- 6 A   7 B

## 32.8

- 1 to gulp
- 2 to drink
- 3 to taste
- 4 to bite
- 5 to eat
- 6 to dine
- 7 to chew
- 8 to nibble
- 9 to swallow

# 33

## 33.5

- 1 to whisk
- 2 to roast

- 3 to simmer
- 4 to mash
- 5 to grate
- 6 to bake
- 7 to fry
- 8 to peel
- 9 to cut

### 33.6

- 1 tip
- 2 lunch
- 3 menu
- 4 breakfast
- 5 dinner
- 6 buffet

### 33.7

- 1 napkin
- 2 dessert / pudding (UK)
- 3 appetizer (US) / starter (UK)
- 4 check (US) / bill (UK)
- 5 restaurant
- 6 waitress
- 7 snack
- 8 café
- 9 chef
- 10 to slice
- 11 entrée (US) / main course (UK)
- 12 to stir
- 13 food stall
- 14 buffet

### 33.8

- A 7 B 12 C 1 D 14 E 6
- F 4 G 11 H 8 I 2 J 13
- K 10 L 9 M 3 N 15 O 5

34

### 34.2

- 1 writer
- 2 mechanic
- 3 librarian
- 4 pilot
- 5 dentist
- 6 actor
- 7 plumber
- 8 scientist
- 9 tour guide
- 10 lawyer
- 11 sales assistant
- 12 waitress
- 13 fashion designer
- 14 gardener

### 34.3

psychologist, judge, driver, photographer, paramedic, businessman, journalist, engineer, scientist

### 34.4

- 1 B 2 D 3 A 4 E 5 C

### 34.5

- 1 lawyer
- 2 teacher
- 3 scientist
- 4 artist
- 5 train driver
- 6 butcher
- 7 librarian
- 8 mechanic
- 9 chef
- 10 psychologist
- 11 designer
- 12 architect

### 34.6

- 1 judge
- 2 businessman
- 3 dentist
- 4 scientist
- 5 waiter
- 6 nurse
- 7 teacher
- 8 actor
- 9 plumber
- 10 farmer
- 11 train driver

35

### 35.4

- 1 assistant
- 2 manager
- 3 employee
- 4 intern
- 5 staff
- 6 client
- 7 apprentice

### 35.5

- 1 to call in sick
- 2 to work from home
- 3 to work full-time
- 4 to earn
- 5 to have a day off
- 6 to work shifts
- 7 to get fired
- 8 to go on maternity leave
- 9 to work part-time

### 35.6

- 1 The store pays its staff an **hourly rate** of \$15.
- 2 We will pay **overtime** to all staff who are willing to work weekends.
- 3 I'm looking for a job with a **salary** of at least \$25,000.

4 **Benefits** include gym membership and health insurance.

5 My **bonus** this year was \$1,000, so I'm going to go on vacation.

6 I had to find a new job last year because I **was laid off**.

7 I got a **promotion** after working for the company for only six months.

### 35.7

- 1 benefits
- 2 wages
- 3 a pay cut
- 4 a raise
- 5 an hourly rate

36

### 36.3

- 1 C 2 A 3 B 4 G 5 H 6 E
- 7 D 8 I 9 F

### 36.4

- 1 healthcare
- 2 agriculture
- 3 finance
- 4 shipping
- 5 energy
- 6 advertising
- 7 journalism
- 8 tourism
- 9 aerospace

### 36.5

- A 3 B 2 C 9 D 8
- E 4 F 1 G 6 H 10
- I 7 J 11 K 12 L 5

### 36.6

- 1 Human Resources (HR)
- 2 Accounts / Finance
- 3 Legal
- 4 Administration
- 5 Public Relations (PR)
- 6 Sales
- 7 Marketing

37

### 37.4

- 1 trays
- 2 desk
- 3 bulletin board (US) / notice board (UK)
- 4 water cooler
- 5 trash can (US) / bin (UK)
- 6 filing cabinet
- 7 chair

## 37.5

- 1 laptop
- 2 envelope
- 3 stapler
- 4 paper
- 5 printer
- 6 pencil

## 37.6

- 1 B 2 A 3 C
- 4 A 5 B 6 A

## 37.7

- 1 calendar
- 2 scissors
- 3 photocopier
- 4 rubber bands
- 5 clipboard
- 6 laptop
- 7 shredder
- 8 paper clips
- 9 scanner
- 10 highlighter
- 11 envelope
- 12 hole punch

38

## 38.3

- 1 currency
- 2 cash machine
- 3 bank loan
- 4 check
- 5 stock exchange
- 6 bank statement
- 7 interest rate
- 8 mobile banking
- 9 PIN
- 10 credit card
- 11 wallet
- 12 mortgage
- 13 cash register
- 14 coins

## 38.4

- mortgage
- cash machine
- invoice
- wallet
- coins
- bank
- receipt
- check
- mobile banking
- stock exchange

## 38.5

- 1 The store has gone out of business because most people download movies now.

- 2 The bank charges \$10 per month for overdrafts.
- 3 The exchange rate has made trips to some countries more expensive.
- 4 If we can't sell more products, we will get into debt.
- 5 Our income fell after we lost an important client.

## 38.6

- 1 B 2 A 3 A
- 4 B 5 A

39

## 39.2

- 1 to get ahead
- 2 to take off
- 3 to take someone on
- 4 give and take
- 5 to step down

## 39.3

- 1 All our employees are fully trained and have **hands-on experience**.
- 2 Gavin **was fired** because he was caught stealing from the warehouse.
- 3 Bruno's career **took off** after he won an important new client.
- 4 People who work in childcare **have their hands full** all day.
- 5 We've **set our sights on** winning more industry awards.
- 6 I need to **tackle this problem head-on** or it will get worse.
- 7 Working well with clients involves a lot of **give and take**.

## 39.4

- 1 My boss started working here **at the bottom of the career ladder**.
- 2 Lucas has been **stuck in a dead-end job** for two years.
- 3 I don't work a **nine-to-five job** because I have two young children.
- 4 I'm **stepping down from this job** because I need more training.

## 39.5

- 1 Elena's chosen career **path** involves a lot of travel.
- 2 Can I call you back later? I'm **snowed under** right now.
- 3 Clive always goes the extra **mile** to deliver our products on time.
- 4 Some of the factory workers were **laid off** after our profits fell.

40

## 40.2

- 1 We easily reached a consensus on the best poster design.
- 2 Stefan is on vacation and will be absent from this meeting.
- 3 I'm sorry to interrupt, but your client is waiting in reception.
- 4 Our poor sales figures will be on the agenda today.

## 40.3

- A 3 B 4 C 1 D 5 E 2

## 40.4

- 1 on the agenda
- 2 to sum up
- 3 to attend a meeting
- 4 the main objective
- 5 to reach a consensus
- 6 absent
- 7 to run out of time
- 8 to give a presentation
- 9 action points

## 40.5

- 1 To sum up, sales of our older products have fallen this year.
- 2 Stefan is on vacation and will be absent from this meeting.
- 3 I'll talk through the report and then I'll take questions.
- 4 Our poor sales figures will be on the agenda today.
- 5 Let's wrap up this meeting. It's almost one o'clock.

41

## 41.3

- 1 This is a difficult job. Make sure you **do everything by the book**.
- 2 Great! We're all **on the same page** about this marketing campaign.
- 3 This client will never be satisfied because he keeps **moving the goalposts**.
- 4 Health and safety in the warehouse involves a lot of **red tape**.

## 41.4

- 1 Could I touch base with you for a quick update on this project?
- 2 Rohit clinched the deal after offering the clients a discount.
- 3 We're losing money, so we need a game plan for increasing sales.

④ We don't know the exact costs, but here's a ballpark figure.

## 41.5

① We expected a change of pace **after we received several large orders**.

② This product will never sell. We're **throwing money down the drain**.

③ This client will never be satisfied because **he keeps moving the goalposts**.

④ They've cornered the **market with their new range of shoes**.

⑤ This is a difficult job. Make **sure you do everything by the book**.

## 41.6

- Ⓐ 2 Ⓑ 6
- Ⓒ 1 Ⓑ 7
- Ⓔ 4 Ⓒ 5
- Ⓖ 3 Ⓓ 8

## 42

## 42.4

- ① Professional achievements
- ② Career summary
- ③ Education
- ④ Key skills
- ⑤ Interests
- ⑥ References

## 42.5

- ① recruitment agency
- ② job ad (US) / advert (UK)
- ③ cover letter (US) / covering letter (UK)
- ④ portfolio

## 42.6

- ① to manage
- ② to have an interview
- ③ to negotiate
- ④ to organize
- ⑤ to supervise
- ⑥ to apply for a job
- ⑦ to collaborate
- ⑧ to fill out a form
- ⑨ to coordinate

## 42.7

① I am **responsible for** six other staff members.

② I have an **in-depth knowledge** of hair-coloring techniques.

③ I have a **proven track record** in the catering industry.

④ As an ex-car salesman, I have a **service-oriented** background.

⑤ I am **proficient in** all major types of accounting software.

## 43

### 43.3

- ① determined
- ② organization
- ③ public speaking
- ④ numeracy
- ⑤ flexible
- ⑥ competitive
- ⑦ practical
- ⑧ responsible
- ⑨ teamwork
- ⑩ research
- ⑪ punctual
- ⑫ initiative
- ⑬ fast learner
- ⑭ negotiating

### 43.4

professional, reliable, hardworking, responsible, administration, motivated, research, organized, calm

### 43.5

- ① fluent in languages
- ② attention to detail
- ③ time management
- ④ customer-focused
- ⑤ problem-solving

### 43.6

- ① confident
- ② patient
- ③ honest
- ④ research
- ⑤ innovative
- ⑥ ambitious
- ⑦ efficient
- ⑧ fast learner
- ⑨ organization
- ⑩ competitive
- ⑪ decision-making

### 43.7

- ① ambitious
- ② team player
- ③ energetic
- ④ interpersonal skills
- ⑤ efficient

## 44

### 44.4

- ① B
- ② C
- ③ D
- ④ A
- ⑤ F
- ⑥ H
- ⑦ E
- ⑧ I
- ⑨ G

### 44.5

- ① passengers
- ② platform

- ③ bicycle
- ④ pedestrian
- ⑤ commuters
- ⑥ coach
- ⑦ yacht
- ⑧ moped
- ⑨ van

## 44.6

- ① train
- ② helicopter
- ③ boat
- ④ ferry
- ⑤ camel
- ⑥ yacht
- ⑦ horse
- ⑧ taxi
- ⑨ van

## 44.7

- Ⓐ 4 Ⓑ 10 Ⓒ 1 Ⓓ 11 Ⓔ 6
- Ⓕ 9 Ⓑ 3 Ⓒ 15 Ⓓ 2 Ⓕ 14
- Ⓚ 8 Ⓑ 13 Ⓒ 5 Ⓓ 12 Ⓕ 7

## 45

### 45.3

- ① seatbelt
- ② car wash
- ③ fuel
- ④ to check the tires (US) / tyres (UK)
- ⑤ to brake
- ⑥ speed camera
- ⑦ wipers
- ⑧ to slow down
- ⑨ pedestrian crossing
- ⑩ steering wheel
- ⑪ to check the oil
- ⑫ traffic jam
- ⑬ parking ticket
- ⑭ to signal (US) / to indicate (UK)

### 45.4

- ① trunk
- ② diesel
- ③ mechanic
- ④ gasoline
- ⑤ traffic jam
- ⑥ headlight
- ⑦ steering wheel
- ⑧ parking attendant

### 45.5

- ① hood (US) / bonnet (UK)
- ② trunk (US) / boot (UK)
- ③ tire (US) / tyre (UK)
- ④ wheel

## 45.6

- 1 parking lot
- 2 flat tire
- 3 car wash
- 4 wipers
- 5 to slow down
- 6 insurance
- 7 speed limit
- 8 oil

## 45.7

- 1 traffic lights
- 2 parking lot
- 3 to pass
- 4 wheel clamp
- 5 road sign
- 6 to set off
- 7 speed limit

## 46

## 46.4

- 1 north
- 2 northeast
- 3 east
- 4 southeast
- 5 south
- 6 southwest
- 7 west

## 46.5

- 1 turn
- 2 block
- 3 mile
- 4 distance
- 5 footpath

## 46.6

- 1 street
- 2 roadmap (US) / streetmap (UK)
- 3 key
- 4 shoulder (US) / hard shoulder (UK)
- 5 yard
- 6 intersection (US) / crossroads (UK)
- 7 sidewalk (US) / pavement (UK)
- 8 one-way street
- 9 avenue

## 46.7

- 1 to go / turn left
- 2 to go / turn right
- 3 to take the second right
- 4 to take the first left
- 5 to stop at (the hotel)
- 6 to go straight ahead (US) / on (UK)
- 7 to ask directions

## 46.8

- 1 A 2 B 3 A 4 C 5 B

## 47

## 47.5

- 1 to make a reservation
- 2 to check in
- 3 to check out
- 4 to stay in a hotel

## 47.6

- 1 room service
- 2 passport
- 3 apartment
- 4 luggage
- 5 boarding pass
- 6 laundry service
- 7 passport control
- 8 en-suite bathroom (UK)
- 9 cabin
- 10 window seat
- 11 to go abroad
- 12 all-inclusive
- 13 double room
- 14 hostel

## 47.7

- A 4 B 1 C 5 D 2 E 9 F 3
- G 6 H 8 I 7 J 11 K 10 L 12

## 47.8

- 1 direct flight
- 2 to book a vacation
- 3 dorm
- 4 walking vacation
- 5 safe
- 6 one-way ticket
- 7 single room

## 48

## 48.2

- 1 We like to stay in places that are off the **beaten path**.
- 2 Zoe is really looking forward to **visiting the pyramids**.
- 3 We got hopelessly **lost when we tried to drive into Tokyo**.
- 4 The palace is such a tourist **trap in the summer**.
- 5 We're checking out **the zoo that you recommended**.
- 6 I love to get away **from it all when I'm on vacation**.
- 7 I'm taking Clara to look **around the park today**.
- 8 I save lots of money on train tickets by **booking in advance**.

## 48.3

- 1 I don't like going abroad because I feel **homesick**.
- 2 I save lots of money on train tickets by **booking in advance**.
- 3 We got **hopelessly lost** when we tried to drive into Tokyo.
- 4 We like to stay in places that are **off the beaten path**.

## 48.4

- 1 Brendan loves sports and has a real thirst for adventure.
- 2 I like to travel out of season, when it's nice and quiet.
- 3 This place is so different from home. It's such a culture shock.
- 4 Let's stop off at the gallery before we check into our hotel.
- 5 Dan's parents came to the airport to see him off.

## 48.5

- 1 This hotel looks very **run-down**. Let's stay somewhere else.
- 2 I don't like going abroad because I feel **homesick**.
- 3 I save lots of money on train tickets by **booking in advance**.
- 4 I love to **get away** from it all when I'm on vacation.
- 5 We don't need another suitcase. It's just a weekend **getaway**.

## 49

## 49.3

- 1 saddle
- 2 handlebar
- 3 pedal
- 4 frame

## 49.4

- 1 cycle pump
- 2 reflector
- 3 basket
- 4 bicycle lane

## 49.5

- 1 gear
- 2 hot drink container (US) / flask (UK)
- 3 campsite
- 4 tent
- 5 walking boots
- 6 pothole
- 7 camping stove
- 8 backpack / rucksack (UK)
- 9 lock

**49.6**

- 1 shower block
- 2 racing bike
- 3 unicycle
- 4 waterproofs
- 5 bike rack
- 6 tandem
- 7 campfire
- 8 caravan
- 9 tent
- 10 bicycle lane
- 11 barbecue
- 12 brakes

**49.7**

- A 3 B 6 C 1 D 18 E 2
- F 10 G 7 H 4 I 5 J 11
- K 16 L 8 M 13 N 9 O 17
- P 12 Q 15 R 14

**50****50.2**

- 1 surfing
- 2 picnic basket
- 3 beach ball
- 4 wet suit
- 5 wave
- 6 sunscreen (US) / sun cream (UK)
- 7 snorkel and mask
- 8 life preserver (US) / life ring (UK)
- 9 kite
- 10 towel
- 11 flip-flops
- 12 jet ski
- 13 shell
- 14 sunbathing

**50.3**

- 1 wet suit
- 2 swimsuit
- 3 swimming trunks
- 4 sandcastle
- 5 kite
- 6 bodyboarding
- 7 life preserver
- 8 jet ski

**50.4**

- 1 bodyboarding 2 windbreak
- 3 windsurfing 4 sea 5 crab
- 6 deck chair 7 flippers
- 8 picnic blanket 9 sandcastle

**50.5**

- 1 B 2 A
- 3 C 4 A
- 5 B 6 A

**51****51.4**

- 1 cool
- 2 stifling
- 3 freezing
- 4 downpour
- 5 Fahrenheit
- 6 overcast
- 7 chilly
- 8 thunder
- 9 raindrop
- 10 humidity
- 11 flood

**51.5**

- 1 thundery 2 rainy
- 3 cloudy 4 icy
- 5 windy

**51.6**

- 1 drought
- 2 blizzard
- 3 lightning
- 4 snowflake
- 5 snowstorm
- 6 heatwave
- 7 puddle
- 8 gale

**51.7**

- A 7 B 1 C 3 D 8
- E 6 F 2 G 5 H 10
- I 4 J 9 K 12 L 11

**52****52.2**

- 1 wood
- 2 canyon
- 3 ocean
- 4 high tide
- 5 sand dune
- 6 grassland
- 7 wave
- 8 low tide
- 9 glacier
- 10 rocks
- 11 cave
- 12 mountain range
- 13 swamp
- 14 farmland

**52.3**

- 1 countryside
- 2 canyon
- 3 plateau

4 volcano

5 meadow

6 rain forest (US) / rainforest (UK)

7 mountain range

8 polar region

**52.4**

- 1 hill
- 2 forest
- 3 peak
- 4 stream
- 5 river

**52.5**

- 1 C 2 B 3 A 4 C
- 5 A 6 B 7 A

**53****53.2**

- 1 Fossil fuels such as coal and oil produce carbon dioxide.
- 2 Carbon dioxide is one of the best-known greenhouse gases.
- 3 Solar panels on your house can help you save electricity.
- 4 Factory emissions are a cause of global warming.
- 5 It can be much cheaper to use renewable energy.

**53.3**

- 1 endangered
- 2 global warming
- 3 wind power
- 4 solar power
- 5 alternative energy

**53.4**

- 1 We need to **tackle pollution** in our rivers.
- 2 Dinosaurs became **extinct** millions of years ago.
- 3 The traffic in our cities is **harmful to the environment**.
- 4 We can reduce pollution by using more types of **alternative energy**.
- 5 **Climate change** is a huge threat to many animals.

**53.5**

- 1 This **wind farm** has been running for several years.
- 2 We must work together to stop the **destruction** of our forests.
- 3 **Climate change** is a huge threat to many animals.
- 4 If we don't reduce pollution, Earth will undergo **irreversible change**.

**54.4**

- 1 hamster
- 2 to quack
- 3 doghouse (US) / kennel (UK)
- 4 fish
- 5 to squeak
- 6 rabbit hutch
- 7 parrot
- 8 basket

**54.5**

- 1 horse
- 2 turkey
- 3 sheep
- 4 to purr
- 5 to meow
- 6 mouse
- 7 to croak
- 8 donkey
- 9 collar

**54.6**

- 1 whiskers
- 2 tail
- 3 paws
- 4 claws

**54.7**

- 1 to scratch
- 2 goose
- 3 tortoise
- 4 aquarium
- 5 bird seed

**54.8**

- A 10 B 6 C 3 D 1 E 2  
F 5 G 7 H 4 I 9 J 8

**55.3**

- 1 B
- 2 A
- 3 B
- 4 C
- 5 C

**55.4**

- 1 koala
- 2 frog
- 3 giraffe
- 4 chipmunk
- 5 snake
- 6 bison
- 7 polar bear

**55.5**

- 1 bat
- 2 buffalo
- 3 hippopotamus
- 4 tiger
- 5 wolf
- 6 elephant
- 7 mongoose
- 8 jaguar

**55.6**

- 1 gazelle
- 2 lion
- 3 moose
- 4 zebra
- 5 to roar
- 6 panda
- 7 to burrow
- 8 yak
- 9 tapir
- 10 to swing
- 11 tiger
- 12 raccoon
- 13 to hunt
- 14 meerkat

**56.4**

- BUGS:**  
**moth, spider, wasp, caterpillar, ant, snail**  
**BIRDS:**  
**hawk, vulture, penguin, duck, swan, dove**

**56.5**

- 1 to hatch
- 2 to hoot
- 3 to sing
- 4 to peck
- 5 to swoop

**56.6**

- 1 beak
- 2 wing
- 3 claw

**56.7**

- 1 claw
- 2 to flap
- 3 toucan
- 4 dove
- 5 pelican
- 6 seagull
- 7 beak
- 8 caterpillar

**56.8**

- 1 woodpecker
- 2 worm
- 3 eagle
- 4 butterfly
- 5 beetle
- 6 chicken
- 7 parrot
- 8 cockroach
- 9 pelican

**57.3**

- 1 B 2 D 3 A 4 E 5 C

**57.4**

- 1 jellyfish
- 2 turtle
- 3 squid
- 4 lobster
- 5 eel
- 6 shark

**57.5**

seahorse, dolphin, otter, mussel, lobster, ray, walrus, clam, swordfish, oyster, jellyfish, octopus, crab, seal

**57.6**

- 1 A 2 C 3 B 4 A 5 C 6 B

**57.7**

- 1 oyster
- 2 porpoise
- 3 killer whale
- 4 sea lion
- 5 a school of fish
- 6 lobster
- 7 squid
- 8 blue whale
- 9 eel

**58.2**

- 1 to make models
- 2 to do karaoke
- 3 to collect stamps
- 4 to take photos
- 5 to go camping
- 6 to fly a kite
- 7 to see a play
- 8 to have a picnic
- 9 to paint
- 10 to knit
- 11 to do puzzles

**58.3**

1 C 2 B 3 D 4 A

**58.4**

- 1 to collect stamps
- 2 to draw
- 3 to sew
- 4 to visit a museum
- 5 to stay home
- 6 to ride a horse
- 7 to bake
- 8 to do yoga
- 9 to go to a book club

**58.5**

- 1 to go jogging
- 2 to write
- 3 to go to a party
- 4 to do the gardening
- 5 to play video games
- 6 to play board games
- 7 to play a musical instrument
- 8 to go foraging
- 9 to go to the gym
- 10 to walk / to hike
- 11 to watch television
- 12 to listen to music
- 13 to do exercise
- 14 to arrange flowers

59

**59.2**

- 1 to run
- 2 to spell
- 3 to carry
- 4 to pull
- 5 to point
- 6 to taste
- 7 to sing
- 8 to think
- 9 to repair
- 10 to whisper
- 11 to work
- 12 to smell
- 13 to blow
- 14 to decide

**59.3**

A 2 B 3 C 1 D 6 E 4  
 F 5 G 7 H 10 I 8 J 14  
 K 13 L 9 M 12 N 11

**59.4**

1 B 2 A 3 D 4 E 5 C

**59.5**

1 C 2 A 3 A  
 4 B 5 C

60

**60.3**

- 1 skating
- 2 fishing
- 3 basketball
- 4 cricket
- 5 hockey
- 6 rugby
- 7 tennis
- 8 golf
- 9 archery

**60.4**

- 1 rock climbing
- 2 surfing
- 3 judo
- 4 motor racing
- 5 volleyball
- 6 paragliding
- 7 skydiving
- 8 skateboarding

**60.5**

1 B 2 C 3 B 4 A 5 B 6 C

**60.6**

- 1 badminton
- 2 baseball
- 3 gymnastics
- 4 cycling
- 5 squash
- 6 skateboarding
- 7 scuba diving
- 8 table tennis
- 9 skydiving
- 10 volleyball
- 11 abseiling
- 12 swimming

61

**61.4**

- 1 penalty
- 2 to be booked
- 3 half time
- 4 flag
- 5 red card
- 6 goalkeeper
- 7 corner kick
- 8 stoppage time (US) / injury time (UK)
- 9 field (US) / pitch (UK)
- 10 manager
- 11 substitutes
- 12 to be sent off
- 13 final whistle
- 14 linesman

**61.5**

- 1 to score a goal
- 2 to kick
- 3 to lose
- 4 final whistle
- 5 fans
- 6 mascot
- 7 to tackle
- 8 full time
- 9 to tie

**61.6**

A 4 B 1 C 5 D 2 E 3  
 F 7 G 6 H 9 I 8 J 10  
 K 12 L 11

**61.7**

- 1 to be booked
- 2 penalty spot
- 3 to kick
- 4 mascot
- 5 to tie
- 6 throw-in
- 7 forward
- 8 red card
- 9 linesman
- 10 bar
- 11 fans
- 12 midfielder

**61.8**

1 D 2 A 3 C  
 4 E 5 B

62

**62.3**

1 C 2 A 3 B  
 4 E 5 D

**62.4**

- 1 swimming cap
- 2 swimsuit
- 3 armband
- 4 float
- 5 swimming trunks
- 6 flipper

**62.5**

- 1 boxing ring
- 2 arrow
- 3 flipper
- 4 stopwatch
- 5 hurdles
- 6 bow
- 7 gym
- 8 skis
- 9 lifejacket
- 10 pool cue

## 62.6

EQUIPMENT:

**skis, pool cue, fishing rod, helmet, roller skates, baseball bat**

VENUES:

**tennis court, ice rink, stadium, ski slope, golf course, running track**

## 62.7

- 1 paddle
- 2 arrow
- 3 shuttlecock
- 4 snowboard
- 5 helmet
- 6 bowling pins
- 7 harness

# 63

## 63.4

- 1 science-fiction
- 2 autobiography
- 3 travel writing
- 4 crime fiction
- 5 e-reader
- 6 nature writing
- 7 biography
- 8 cookbook
- 9 novel
- 10 dictionary
- 11 textbook / course book
- 12 encyclopedia
- 13 gossip magazine
- 14 horoscope

## 63.5

- 1 author
- 2 novel
- 3 guidebook
- 4 romance
- 5 puzzles
- 6 hardback

## 63.6

- 1 I flipped through the guidebook **and decided to buy it.**
- 2 His new novel has received **glowing reviews from all the critics.**
- 3 I'm reading a crime novel. **It's a real page-turner.**
- 4 I find the plot difficult to **understand in most fantasy novels.**
- 5 Her latest novel is a **bestseller around the world.**

## 63.7

- A 4   B 2   C 6   D 1   E 3
- F 5   G 10   H 9   I 7   J 8

# 64

## 64.5

- 1 saxophone
- 2 flute
- 3 clarinet
- 4 trombone
- 5 guitar
- 6 violin
- 7 cello
- 8 electric guitar
- 9 keyboard

## 64.6

- 1 to perform
- 2 opera
- 3 to play the trumpet
- 4 rock
- 5 to conduct
- 6 to compose
- 7 classical
- 8 to listen
- 9 country

## 64.7

- 1 solo
- 2 lyrics
- 3 choir
- 4 guitar player
- 5 microphone
- 6 group
- 7 conductor
- 8 festival

## 64.8

- 1 C   2 C   3 A
- 4 B   5 B   6 A

# 65

## 65.3

- 1 opera
- 2 romantic comedy
- 3 thriller
- 4 horror
- 5 ballet

## 65.4

- 1 costumes
- 2 multiplex
- 3 script
- 4 popcorn
- 5 villain
- 6 usher
- 7 cartoon
- 8 stunt
- 9 director

## 65.5

- 1 script
- 2 hero
- 3 movie
- 4 dialog
- 5 encore
- 6 audience
- 7 box office
- 8 crime drama
- 9 props
- 10 villain

## 65.6

- 1 orchestra seating (US) / stalls (UK)
- 2 orchestra pit
- 3 stage
- 4 balcony
- 5 circle

## 65.7

- 1 screen
- 2 costumes
- 3 action movie
- 4 movie star
- 5 audience
- 6 cartoon
- 7 encore

# 66

## 66.4

- 1 children's show (US) / children's TV (UK)
- 2 comedy
- 3 news
- 4 cooking show
- 5 talk show (US) / chat show (UK)
- 6 period / costume drama

## 66.5

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| A 5  | B 7  |
| C 2  | D 4  |
| E 1  | F 3  |
| G 6  | H 9  |
| I 11 | J 8  |
| K 12 | L 10 |

## 66.6

- episode
- documentary
- channel
- remote
- satire
- reporter
- weather
- drama
- screen
- preview
- sitcom

## 66.7

- 1 to change channel
- 2 thriller
- 3 to record
- 4 season (US) / series (UK)
- 5 weather
- 6 to turn down the volume
- 7 talk show (US) / chat show (UK)
- 8 video on demand
- 9 shopping channel
- 10 couch potato
- 11 to turn off

## 66.8

- 1 weather 2 show
- 3 reporter 4 drama
- 5 interview 6 channel
- 7 crime 8 cartoon

67

## 67.2

- 1 Lee's **claim to fame** was that he could eat five burgers in five minutes.
- 2 The **opening night** of the show was a great success.
- 3 Lucinda is used to being **in the public eye**.
- 4 The success of her latest movie has **gone to her head**.

## 67.3

- 1 My favorite actors were on the red carpet this evening.
- 2 Social media has supported the rise of celebrity culture.
- 3 This singer's wedding was headline news last week.
- 4 Everyone was talking about her attention-grabbing dress.

## 67.4

- 1 John would really love to have **his name in lights**.
- 2 This morning's newspaper **headline is shocking!**
- 3 Kelly has had a truly meteoric **rise in the music industry**.
- 4 Some people go on talent **shows to become famous**.
- 5 Politicians can easily **be exploited by the media**.
- 6 The politician's lies were **exposed in the interview**.

## 67.5

- A 6 B 1
- C 4 D 3
- E 2 F 5

68

## 68.6

- 1 C 2 B 3 A 4 B 5 C

## 68.7

- 1 sore
- 2 pain
- 3 bite
- 4 sprain
- 5 flu
- 6 high blood pressure
- 7 swollen

## 68.8

### SICKNESS:

**food poisoning, diabetes, appendicitis, chickenpox, mumps, cold**

### INJURIES:

**broken bone, wound, bruise, burn, sting, cut**

## 68.9

- 1 mumps
- 2 cut
- 3 asthma
- 4 stress
- 5 virus
- 6 migraine
- 7 symptoms
- 8 eczema

69

## 69.4

- 1 B 2 A 3 D 4 E 5 C
- 6 H 7 I 8 G 9 F

## 69.5

- 1 prescription
- 2 ambulance
- 3 appointment
- 4 syringe
- 5 to heal
- 6 to exercise
- 7 injection
- 8 treatment
- 9 to resuscitate

## 69.6

- 1 antiseptic wipes
- 2 adhesive bandage (US) / plaster (UK)
- 3 bandage
- 4 cotton pads (US) / cotton wool (UK)
- 5 adhesive tape
- 6 safety pin

- 7 ointment
- 8 scissors
- 9 painkillers
- 10 tweezers

## 69.7

stethoscope, physical therapy, operation, patient, blood test, inhaler, paramedic, bandage, ointment

## 69.8

- A 13 B 4 C 14 D 1 E 15
- F 5 G 2 H 6 I 8 J 3
- K 7 L 9 M 11 N 16 O 10 P 12

70

## 70.3

- 1 A 2 E 3 B 4 F 5 C
- 6 G 7 D 8 I 9 H

## 70.4

- 1 B 2 B 3 A 4 A 5 A 6 C 7 A

## 70.5

- 1 Pedro has given up chocolate this month.
- 2 I'm trying to eat more vegetables because they're low in fat.
- 3 Brown bread is a good source of fiber.
- 4 You should eat smaller portions if you want to lose weight.
- 5 Convenience food saves people time, but isn't always good for them.

## 70.6

- 1 I'm trying to **cut down on** sugary drinks because I know they're bad for me.
- 2 Mia must not eat nuts because she's **allergic to** them.
- 3 I'm trying to eat more vegetables because they're **low in** fat.
- 4 It's okay to **eat** treats like cake **in moderation**.

71

## 71.5

- 1 circuit training
- 2 to skip
- 3 to cool down
- 4 locker room
- 5 spa
- 6 to meditate
- 7 to squat
- 8 aromatherapy
- 9 yoga

## 71.6

- 1 elliptical (US) / cross-trainer (UK)
- 2 weights
- 3 exercise mat
- 4 personal trainer
- 5 treadmill
- 6 exercise bike

## 71.7

- 1 to work out (US) / to keep fit (UK)
- 2 to sleep well
- 3 to stretch
- 4 to relax / to chill out
- 5 lockers
- 6 acupuncture
- 7 heart rate
- 8 push-up (US) / press-up (UK)
- 9 counseling (US) / counselling (UK)
- 10 massage
- 11 sit-up
- 12 jump rope (US) / skipping rope (UK)
- 13 boot camp

## 71.8

- 1 personal trainer
- 2 treadmill
- 3 to chill out
- 4 boot camp
- 5 spa
- 6 Pilates
- 7 steam room

## 71.9

- 1 reflexology
- 2 exercise class
- 3 sauna
- 4 steam room
- 5 to sleep well
- 6 to warm up

72

## 72.2

- 1 town square
- 2 fountain
- 3 castle
- 4 store (US) / shop (UK)
- 5 town hall
- 6 restaurant
- 7 library

## 72.3

- 1 hospital
- 2 pharmacy
- 3 temple
- 4 factory
- 5 nightclub

## 72.4

- 1 B
- 2 A

- 3 C
- 4 A
- 5 C

## 72.5

- 1 post office
- 2 mosque
- 3 shopping mall
- 4 theater (US) / theatre (UK)
- 5 fire station
- 6 office building
- 7 village
- 8 cemetery
- 9 church
- 10 gas station (US) / petrol station (UK)
- 11 park
- 12 commercial district
- 13 law court
- 14 city

73

## 73.4

- 1 greengrocer
- 2 baker
- 3 fish dealer (US) / fishmonger (UK)
- 4 bookstore (US) / bookshop (UK)
- 5 boutique
- 6 toy store (US) / toy shop (UK)
- 7 butcher
- 8 street market
- 9 florist

## 73.5

- 1 to try on
- 2 bank
- 3 to sell
- 4 jewelers
- 5 to exchange
- 6 hardware store
- 7 to fit
- 8 to choose
- 9 delicatessen

## 73.6

- 1 You can buy almost anything you want at the **flea market** in town.
- 2 It's always worth **shopping around** when buying a new car.
- 3 I love going **bargain-hunting** at my local market.
- 4 I thought the restaurant was **overpriced**. The food was very disappointing.
- 5 The local hardware store has **slashed its prices**. You can find some real bargains.

## 73.7

- 1 a good deal
- 2 to slash prices

- 3 on a tight budget
- 4 a flea market
- 5 to shop around
- 6 a rip-off
- 7 bargain-hunting

74

## 74.4

- 1 exit
- 2 cashier
- 3 cash register (US) / till (UK)
- 4 shopping bag / carrier bag (UK)
- 5 checkout
- 6 shopping cart (US) / trolley (UK)
- 7 basket

## 74.5

- 1 convenient
- 2 receipt
- 3 special offer
- 4 basement
- 5 customer
- 6 guarantee
- 7 escalator

## 74.6

- 1 C
- 2 D
- 3 A
- 4 B

## 74.7

- 1 food court
- 2 upmarket
- 3 closed
- 4 price tag

## 74.8

- |      |     |      |
|------|-----|------|
| A 3  | B 1 | C 6  |
| D 2  | E 4 | F 9  |
| G 12 | H 5 | I 7  |
| J 10 | K 8 | L 11 |

75

## 75.2

- 1 There are lots of green **spaces** in the city for people to relax in the summer.
- 2 There's a greater **choice** of cafés and restaurants in large cities.
- 3 Moscow has a **lively** nightlife, with bars and nightclubs that stay open until dawn.
- 4 The **road** work meant that it took me two hours to arrive at the office today.
- 5 It's sometimes impossible to get on the bus during **rush hour**.
- 6 The **pollution** in my city can be terrible in the summer months.

### 75.3

- ① Overcrowding on London's trains means it's often hard to find a seat.  
② I offer guided tours of the city's historic buildings.  
③ Good infrastructure, such as roads and telecommunications, is essential for a modern city.

### 75.4

- A 5  
B 3  
C 2  
D 4  
E 1

### 75.5

- ① The **pace of life** is much faster in the city than in the countryside.  
② The **vandalism** in my area makes the buildings look very ugly.  
③ A good **way to avoid traffic jams** is to travel by train.  
④ The **road work meant that it took me** two hours to arrive at the office today.

76

### 76.3

- ① password  
② artificial intelligence  
③ e-reader  
④ smartwatch  
⑤ USB drive  
⑥ camera  
⑦ plug  
⑧ wireless  
⑨ MP3 player  
⑩ smartphone  
⑪ remote control  
⑫ memory card  
⑬ flashlight (US) / torch (UK)  
⑭ hands-free headset

### 76.4

- ① C  
② E  
③ D  
④ A  
⑤ B

### 76.5

- ① GPS  
② voice recorder  
③ Wi-Fi  
④ circuit  
⑤ bulb  
⑥ laptop  
⑦ webcam

- ⑧ speakers  
⑨ battery  
⑩ router  
⑪ remote control  
⑫ power cord  
⑬ tablet

- C 4  
D 3  
E 1

78

### 78.3

- ① steam  
② to record  
③ to observe  
④ crystals  
⑤ cloning  
⑥ battery  
⑦ hypothesis

### 78.4

- ① safety goggles  
② microscope  
③ Bunsen burner

### 78.5

- ① crystals  
② pestle  
③ to pour  
④ cells  
⑤ physics  
⑥ to freeze  
⑦ molecules

### 78.6

- ① to boil  
② beaker  
③ gas  
④ to record  
⑤ results  
⑥ to burn  
⑦ steam  
⑧ reaction  
⑨ static electricity

### 78.7

- ① A  
② A  
③ B  
④ A  
⑤ C

77

### 77.2

- ① The car was expensive, but it will save us money in the long **run**.  
② Higher prices could be the **shape** of things to come.  
③ It's only a matter of **time** before we sell one of these paintings.  
④ Laila is **making** predictions about what will happen in the new year.

### 77.3

- ① I really want to buy the latest model of their smartphone.  
② My uncle's a technophobe. He still uses a typewriter.  
③ The internet has caused a revolution in the way we learn.  
④ Seb's such a technophile. He has to have the latest phone.

### 77.4

- ① You need **to be computer literate** to find a good job these days.  
② My new smartphone **is light-years ahead** of my old one.  
③ CDs and cassettes have **become obsolete because of** online streaming.  
④ In **this digital age**, many people have a laptop and smartphone.  
⑤ The research scientists **made an amazing breakthrough**.

### 77.5

- A 5  
B 2

# Word list

Numbers refer to the unit number.  
Words separated by a forward slash  
usually indicate the differences between  
US and UK spelling.

## A

abilities **59**  
able to drive **43**  
abseiling **60**  
absent **40**  
accent **25**  
accessories **16**  
accident **68**  
accommodation **13, 47**  
Accounts (department) **36**  
accurate **43**  
ache **68**  
across from **46**  
act **59**  
action movie **65**  
action points **40**  
actions **59**  
actor **34**  
acupuncture **71**  
adaptable **43**  
add **33, 59**  
adhesive bandage **69**  
adhesive tape **37, 69**  
administration **43**  
Administration (department) **36**  
adults **20**  
advertising industry **36**  
adverts **66**  
aerobics **71**  
aeroplane **44**  
aerospace industry **36**  
afternoon **3**  
aftershave **16**  
against the clock **8**  
agriculture **36**  
ahead **46**  
ahead of the game **41**  
air bed **49**  
air mattress **49**  
airplane **44**  
airport **44, 72**  
alarm goes off **4**  
album **64**  
Alice band **16**  
Allen keys **12**  
allergic to something **70**

allergies **68, 70**  
all-inclusive **47**  
alternative energy **53**  
always **3**  
amazed **19**  
amazing **6**  
ambitious **43**  
ambulance **69**  
American **1**  
American football **60**  
amused **19**  
anemone **57**  
angry **19**  
ankle **14**  
annoyed **19**  
annoying **6**  
annual leave **35**  
annual vacation **35**  
ant **56**  
antelope **55**  
antiseptic **69**  
antiseptic wipes **69**  
anxious **19**  
any other business **40**  
AOB **40**  
apartment block **9**  
apartments **13, 47**  
appearance **17**  
appendicitis **68**  
appetizer **33**  
applause **65**  
apple **29**  
application form **42**  
apply for a job **42**  
appointment **69**  
apprentice **35**  
approachable **18**  
apricot **29**  
April **3**  
aquarium **54**  
archery **60**  
architect **34**  
architecture **23**  
Argentina **1**  
Argentinian **1**  
arm **14**  
armadillo **55**  
armband **62**  
armchair **9**  
aromatherapy **71**  
arrange flowers **58**  
arrest somebody **27**  
arrive late **4**  
arrogant **18**  
arrow **62**  
art **23**  
artichokes **30**  
article **63**  
artist **34**  
ask directions **46**  
asparagus **30**  
assertive **18**  
assistant **35**  
asthma **68**  
ATM **38**  
attachment **7**  
attend a meeting **40**  
attend classes **24**  
attention to detail **43**  
attention-grabbing **67**  
attic **9**  
attract **78**  
aubergines **30**  
audience **65**  
August **3**  
aunt **20**  
Australia **1**  
author **63**  
auto repair shop **45**  
autobiography **63**  
autumn **3**  
avenue **46**  
avocados **30**  
awful **6**  
ax / axe **12**

## B

baby **20**  
baby carriage **22**  
baby changing facilities **74**  
baby equipment **22**  
baby monitor **22**  
babygro **22**  
back up **76**  
backache **68**  
backpack **16, 49**  
bacon **28**  
bad **6**  
bad omen **26**  
badge **16**  
badminton **60**  
bag **32**  
bagel **31**  
bait **62**  
bake **33, 58**  
baker **73**  
balanced diet **70**  
balcony (building) **9**  
balcony (theater / theatre) **65**  
bald **17**  
ball **22, 61, 62**

ball is in your court 41  
ballet 65  
balloon 22  
ballpark figure 41  
banana 29  
band 64  
bandage 69  
bank 38, 73  
bank loan 38  
bank statement 38  
bar (goal/post) 61  
bar (pub) 33, 72  
barbeque 49  
bargain 74  
bargain-hunting 73  
bark 54  
baseball 60  
baseball bat 62  
basement 9, 74  
basil 31  
basket 49, 54, 74  
basketball 60  
bat 55  
bath 4, 9  
bathrobe 15  
bathroom 9  
bathroom equipment 10  
bathtub 9  
battery 76, 78  
be booked 61  
be delayed 47  
be laid off 35  
be on the fence 8  
be sent off 61  
beach 50, 52, 58  
beach ball 50  
beak 56  
beaker 78  
beans 30  
bear 55  
beard 17  
beautiful 6, 17  
beauty 16, 74  
beaver 55  
become a celebrity 67  
bed 4, 9  
bed and breakfast 47  
bedroom 9  
bedside table 9  
bee 56  
beef 28  
beer 32  
beetle 56  
beginner's luck 26  
behind 46  
beliefs 26

believe in something 26  
belt 16  
bend in the road 46  
benefits 35  
bestseller 63  
between 46  
bib 22  
bicycle 44, 49  
bicycle lane 49  
big 5  
bike 44, 49  
bike rack 49  
bilingual 25  
bill 33  
bills 13, 38  
bin 9, 37  
bin liner 11  
binder clip 37  
biography 63  
biologist 78  
biology 23, 78  
bird seed 54  
birds 56  
birdwatching 58  
biscuit 31  
bison 55  
bite 32, 68  
bitter 32  
black 5  
black hair 17  
blackberries 29  
blackcurrants 29  
bleach 11  
bleat 54  
bleed 68  
blender 10  
blink 14  
blizzard 51  
block 46  
block of flats 9  
blond hair 17  
blood test 69  
blouse 15  
blow 59  
blue 5  
blue eyes 17  
blue whale 57  
blueberries 29  
blush (action) 14  
blush / blusher (make-up) 16  
boar 55  
board a plane 47  
board games 22, 58  
board of directors 40  
boarding pass 47  
boat 44

bodyboarding 50  
body, parts of 14  
bodysuit 22  
boil 33, 78  
boiled egg 28  
boiling 51  
boiling point 51  
bolt 12  
bonnet (car) 45  
bonus 35  
book 63  
book a holiday 47  
book a vacation 47  
book club 58  
book in advance 48  
bookcase 9  
booked 61  
bookshop 73  
bookstore 73  
boot (car) 45  
boot camp 71  
booties 22  
boots 16  
bored 19  
boring 6  
bottle 22, 32  
bottle opener 10  
bottom of the career ladder 39  
boutique 73  
bow (archery) 62  
bow (gesture) 14  
bow tie 16  
bowl (container) 10, 32  
bowling 60  
bowling pins 62  
box 32  
box office 65  
boxer shorts 15  
boxes 13  
boxing 60  
boxing gloves 62  
boxing ring 62  
boy 20  
boyfriend 20  
bra 15  
bracelet 16  
brakes 45, 49  
brave 18  
Brazil 1  
Brazilian 1  
bread 31  
break down 45  
break even 38  
break up with someone 21  
breakfast 4, 33  
breakfast TV 66

breakthrough 77  
breast 28  
breathe 14  
breathtaking 6  
bribery 27  
bridge 72  
briefcase 16  
brilliant 6  
bring someone up 21  
bring up someone 21  
British 1  
broccoli 30  
broil 33  
broken bone 68  
brooch 16  
broom 11  
brother 20  
brother-in-law 20  
brown 5  
brown eyes 17  
brown hair 17  
browse the internet 58  
bruise 68  
brunch 33  
brush 11  
brush your hair 4  
brush your teeth 4  
bucket 11  
bucket and spade 50  
buckle 16  
budget 38  
buffalo 55  
buffet 33  
buggy 22  
bugs 56  
build a fire 49  
building blocks 22  
building bricks 22  
bulb 76  
bull 54  
bulletin board 37  
bump into someone 21  
bungalow 13  
bungee jumping 60  
Bunsen burner 78  
burger 28  
burglary 27  
burn 68, 78  
burrow 55  
bus 44  
bus station 72  
bus stop 44  
business 41  
business as usual 41  
business card 7  
business studies 23  
businesslike attitude 43

businessman 34  
businesswoman 34  
busk 64  
butcher 34, 73  
butter 28  
butterfly 56  
butternut squash 30  
button 15  
buy 73  
buy groceries 4  
buzz 56

**C**

cabbage 30  
cabin 47  
cabinet 9  
cable TV 66  
café 4, 33, 72  
cage 54  
cake 31  
calcium 70  
calendar 3, 37  
call a friend 4  
call friends 58  
call in sick 35  
call your family 4  
calm 18, 19, 43  
calorie-controlled diet 70  
calories 70  
camel 44, 55  
camera 76  
camper van 49  
campfire 49  
camping 49, 58  
camping stove 49  
campsite 49  
can 32  
can opener 10  
Canada 1  
Canadian 1  
candy 31  
canoeing 60  
canyon 52  
cap 16  
car 45  
car accident 45  
car park 45  
car theft 27  
car wash 45  
caravan 49  
carbohydrates 70  
carbonated 32  
cards 58  
career path 39  
career summary 42  
caring 18

carnival 75  
carrier bag 74  
carrots 30  
carry 59  
carton 32  
cartoon 65, 66  
cash machine 38  
cash register 38, 74  
cashew nut 29  
cashier 74  
cast 65  
castle 72  
casual 17  
cat 54  
catch 59  
catch a train 44  
catch the bus 4  
catch the train 4  
catch-up TV 66  
catering industry 36  
caterpillar 56  
cauliflower 30  
cautious 18  
cave 52  
celebrity 67  
celebrity culture 67  
cell phone 37  
cell phone number 7  
cello 64  
cells 78  
Celsius 51  
cemetery 72  
century 3  
cereal 31  
chain 49  
chair 9, 37  
chalet 47  
change (clothes) 15  
change a lightbulb 12  
change channel 66  
change money 38  
change of pace 41  
change the sheets 11  
changing mat 22  
changing room 71, 74  
changing table 22  
channel 66  
chapter 63  
chat show 66  
check (payment) 38  
check (restaurant) 33  
check in 47  
check out 47  
check out something 48  
check something out 48  
check the oil 45  
check the tires / tyres 45

check your emails 4  
checked / checkered 15  
checkout 74  
cheek 14  
cheerful 19  
cheese 28  
cheesecake 31  
cheetah 55  
chef 33, 34  
chemical industry 36  
chemicals 78  
chemist 78  
chemistry 23, 78  
cheque 38  
cherries 29  
chess 58  
chest 14  
chest of drawers 9  
chew 32  
chicken 28, 54, 56  
chickenpox 68  
child-care provider 34  
children 20  
children's department 74  
children's show 66  
children's TV 66  
chili / chilli flakes 31  
chill out 71  
chilled 32  
chilly 51  
chin 14  
China 1  
Chinese 1  
chipmunk 55  
chips 28  
chives 31  
chocolate 31  
choir 64  
cholesterol 70  
choose 73  
chop 33  
chopping board 10  
chopsticks 10  
chores 11  
church 72  
chutney 31  
cilantro 31  
cinema 65, 72  
circle 65  
circuit training 71  
city 7, 72  
city centre 72  
claim to fame 67  
clam 57  
clap 14  
clarinet 64  
class 23

classical 64  
classroom 23  
claw(s) 54, 56, 57  
clean 5  
clean the bathroom 11  
clean the windows 11  
clean up 11  
cleaner 34  
cleaning 11  
cleaning fluid 11  
clear distinction 24  
clear the table 4, 11  
click 76  
click with someone 21  
client 35  
cliff 52  
climate 51  
climate change 53  
climb 59  
climbing frame 22  
clinch the deal 41  
clinic 69  
clipboard 37  
cloning 78  
close friend 21  
closed 74  
cloth 11  
clothes 15  
clothes line 11  
cloud 51  
cloudy 51  
coach 44  
coat 15  
cockpit 44  
cockroach 56  
coconut 29  
cod 28  
coffee 4, 32  
coins 38  
cola 32  
colander 10  
cold (sickness) 68  
cold (temperature) 5, 51  
cold feet 8  
collaborate 42  
collar (pet) 54  
collar (shirt) 15  
colleague 35  
collect stamps 58  
college 23  
coloring / colouring book 63  
colors / colours 5  
comb 16  
comedy 65, 66  
comic 63  
commercial break 66  
commercial district 72

commit a crime 27  
commuters 44  
company 35  
company name 7  
compare and contrast 24  
compass 46  
competitive 43  
compose 64  
composer 64  
computer 37  
computer desk 76  
computer literate 77  
computing 43  
concert 58, 64  
concert hall 72  
condiments 31  
conditioner 10  
conduct 64  
conductor 64  
conference call 40  
confident 18, 19, 43  
confused 19  
confusing 6  
considerate 18  
construction industry 36  
construction worker 34  
consume 53  
contact 7  
containers 32  
continuous assessment 24  
convenience food 70  
convenient 74  
conversational 25  
cook 58  
cook dinner 4  
cookbook 63  
cooker 9  
cookie 31  
cooking show 66  
cool 51, 78  
cool down 71  
coordinate 42  
copy 59  
coriander 31  
corkscrew 10  
corn 30  
corner 46, 61  
corner kick 61  
corner the market 41  
correction fluid 37  
cosmetics 74  
cosmopolitan 75  
costume drama 66  
costumes 65  
cot 22  
cottage 13  
cottage cheese 28

cotton 15  
cotton pads 69  
cotton wool 69  
couch 9  
couch potato 66  
cough 14, 68  
counseling / counselling 71  
count 59  
countries 1  
country 64  
countryside 52  
courgettes 30  
course book 63  
cousin 20  
cover 63  
cover / covering letter 42  
cow 54  
co-worker 35  
crab 28, 50, 57  
cranberries 29  
crawl 59  
cream (colour) 5  
cream (dairy) 28  
creative 43  
credit card 38  
crib 22  
cricket 60  
crime 27, 66  
crime drama 65  
crime fiction 63  
crime rate 75  
crime wave 27  
criminal record 27  
crisps 28  
critical 18  
croak 54  
crockery 10  
crocodile 55  
croissant 31  
crossroads 46  
cross-trainer 71  
crow (bird) 56  
crow (cockeral) 54  
cruise 47  
cry 14  
crystals 78  
cucumbers 30  
cuff 15  
cufflinks 16  
culture shock 48  
cup 10  
cupboard 9  
cupcake 31  
curious 19  
curly hair 17  
currant 29  
currency 38

current affairs 66  
curtain 65  
cushion 9  
customer 74  
customer service 43, 74  
customer-focused 43  
cut (food preparation) 33  
cut (wound) 68  
cut corners 8  
cut down on something 70  
cutlery 10  
cutting board 10  
cutting-edge 77  
cycle pump 49  
cycling 49, 60  
cycling helmet 49  
cycling trails 49  
Czech Republic 1

D

dad 20  
daily 3  
dairy 28, 70  
dairy-free 70  
dance 59, 64  
dark green 5  
dark skin 17  
data analysis 43  
date 29  
daughter 20  
day 3  
day off 35  
dead-end job 39  
debit card 38  
debt 38  
decade 3  
December 3  
decide 59  
decimals 2  
decision-making 43  
deck chair 50  
deep 5  
deep breathing 71  
deer 55  
defender 61  
degree (qualification) 23, 24  
degrees (temperature) 51  
delayed 47  
delete 7, 76  
delicatessen 73  
delicious 6, 32  
delighted 19  
denim 5, 15  
dental floss 10  
dentist 34  
deodorant 10

department store 74  
departments (workplace) 36  
departure gate 47  
deposit 13  
depressed 19  
derelict buildings 75  
desert 52  
design and technology 23  
designer 34  
designer labels 74  
desk 9, 37  
desktop computer 76  
desserts 31, 33  
destruction 53  
detached houses 13  
determined 43  
detox 70  
diabetes 68  
dialog / dialogue 65  
diaper 22  
diarrhea / diarrhoea 68  
diary 37  
dictionary 63  
diesel 45  
dig 59  
digital age 77  
dine 32  
dining room 9  
dinner 4, 33  
dinnerware 10  
diploma 23  
dire consequences 53  
direct flight 47  
direction 46  
director 65  
dirty 5  
disappointed 19  
disappointing 6  
disastrous 6  
discus 60  
disgusted 19  
disgusting 6, 32  
dishes 4, 11  
dishonest 18  
dishwasher 9  
dishwashing liquid 11  
dissolve 78  
distance 46  
distracted 19  
diving 60  
diving board 62  
DNA 78  
do 59  
do exercise 58  
do homework 4  
do karaoke 58  
do pottery 58

do puzzles 58  
do something by the book 41  
do the dishes 4, 11  
do the gardening 58  
do the housework 4  
do the ironing 11  
do the laundry 11  
do the weeding 12  
do up 15  
do yoga 58  
doctor 34, 69  
doctor's surgery 69  
documentary 66  
dog 54  
doghouse 54  
doll 22  
dollhouse / doll's house 22  
dolphin 57  
donkey 54  
door 9  
dorm 47  
double room 47  
dove 56  
download 76  
downpour 51  
downstairs 9  
downtown 72  
draft 7  
drama 23, 65, 66  
draw (art) 58  
draw (sports result) 61  
drawer 37  
drawing pin 37  
dress 15  
dresser 9  
dressing gown 15  
drift apart 21  
drill 12  
drink 32  
drink tea or coffee 4  
drink water 69  
drive 4  
drive a car 44  
driver 34  
driver's licence / license 45  
driving 45  
drop a hint 26  
drop someone off 45  
drought 51  
drug dealing 27  
drum 64  
dry 51  
dry cleaners 73  
dry the dishes 11  
dry your hair 4  
drying clip 11  
duck 54, 56

dummy 22  
dumplings 31  
duplex 13  
dust 11  
duster 11  
dustpan 11

**E**

eagle 56  
ear 14  
earn 35  
earphones 76  
earrings 16  
ears 54  
east 46  
eat 32  
eat breakfast 4  
eat dinner 4  
eat lunch 4  
eat something in moderation 70  
eccentric 18  
economic downturn 38  
economics 23  
ecstatic 19  
eczema 68  
education 23, 36, 42  
eel 57  
efficient 43  
egg 28  
egg white 28  
eggplants 30  
Egypt 1  
Egyptian 1  
eight 2  
eighteen 2  
eighth 2  
eighty 2  
elbow 14  
electric guitar 64  
electric shock 78  
electrical appliances 74  
electrician 34  
electronics industry 36  
elegant 17  
elephant 55  
elevator 74  
eleven 2  
eleventh 2  
elliptical 71  
email 7  
email address 7  
embarrassed 19  
employee 35  
employer 35  
employment 35  
encore 65

encyclopedia 63  
endangered 53  
energetic 43  
energy 70  
energy drink 32  
energy industry 36  
enforce the law 27  
engine 44, 45  
engineer 34  
engineering 23  
English 23  
enrol on 24  
enroll in 24  
en-suite bathroom 47  
entertainment industry 36  
enthusiastic 18  
entrée 33  
envelope 37  
environment 53  
episode 66  
eraser 37  
e-reader 63, 76  
escalator 74  
essay 23  
estate agent 13  
evaporate 78  
evening 3  
evening class 58  
every day 3  
every other day 3  
exam 23  
exchange 73  
exchange business cards 7  
exchange rate 38  
excited 19  
exciting 6  
exclusive interview 67  
excursion 47  
exercise 58, 69, 71  
exercise bike 71  
exercise book 23  
exercise class 71  
exercise mat 71  
exhausted 19  
exit 74  
expenditure 38  
experiment 78  
exploit 67  
expose 67  
extinct 53  
extraordinary 6  
eyebrow 14  
eyelashes 14  
eyeliner 16  
eyes 14, 17  
eyeshadow 16

# F

fabric 5  
face 14  
face the music 8  
face wash 10  
facial hair 17  
Facilities (department) 36  
factory 72  
Fahrenheit 51  
fail 23  
fair skin 17  
fairy tale 26  
fall (action) 59  
fall (season) 3  
fall in love with someone 21  
fall out with someone 21  
families 20, 21  
fans 61  
fantastic 6  
fantasy 63  
far 5  
farm animals 54  
farmer 34  
farming 36  
farmland 52  
fashion designer 34  
fashion industry 36  
fast food 28, 33  
fast learner 43  
fasten 15  
fast-paced 75  
father 20  
feather 56  
February 3  
feed the cat 4  
feed the dog 4  
feed the pets 11  
feedback 24  
feel better 69  
feel homesick 48  
feel under the weather 8  
feelings 19  
female 20  
ferret 54  
ferry 44  
festival 64  
fever 68  
fiber / fibre 70  
fiction 63  
field (land) 52  
field (sports) 61, 62  
fifteen 2  
fifth 2  
fifty 2  
fifty percent off 73  
fig 29

file 12  
files 37  
filing cabinet 37  
fill out a form 42  
fill up 45  
film 65  
film star 65  
fin 57  
final whistle 61  
finance 38  
Finance (department) 36  
finance industry 36  
find somebody guilty 27  
find somebody not guilty 27  
fine 27  
finger 14  
finish work 4  
fire station 72  
fired 39  
firefighter 34  
first 2  
first aid kit 69  
first draft 24  
first floor 74  
first name 7  
fish 28, 54, 57  
fish dealer 73  
fish slice 10  
fish tank 54  
fishing 60  
fishing industry 36  
fishing rod 62  
fishmonger 73  
fit 15, 73  
fit a carpet 12  
fitness 71  
five 2  
fix a puncture 49  
fixed menu 33  
flag 61  
flamingo 56  
flap 56  
flashlight 49  
flask 32, 49  
flat tire / tyre 45  
flats 13  
flavorings 31  
flea market 73  
flexible 43  
flick through 63  
flight attendant 34  
flip through 63  
flip-flops 16, 50  
flippers 50, 62  
float 62, 78  
flood 51  
florist 73

flour 31  
flu 68  
fluent in (languages) 25, 43  
flute 64  
fly 56, 59  
fly a kite 58  
fog 51  
foggy 51  
fold clothes 11  
folders 37  
folding chair 49  
folding table 49  
folklore 26  
food court 74  
food industry 36  
food poisoning 68  
food stall 33  
foot 14  
football 60  
football boots 62  
footpath 46  
foraging 58  
forehead 14  
forest 52  
fork (cutlery) 10  
fork (gardening) 12  
formal 17  
fortnight 3  
forty 2  
forward (email action) 7  
forward (soccer player) 61  
fossil fuels 53  
foundation 16  
fountain 72  
four 2  
fourteen 2  
fourth 2  
fox 55  
fractions 2  
frame 49  
France 1  
fraud 27  
freckles 17  
free time activities 58  
freeway 46  
freeze 78  
freezer 9  
freezing 51  
freezing point 51  
French 1  
fresh 32  
fresher 24  
freshman 24  
Friday 3  
fridge 9  
fried egg 28  
friendly 18

friends 4  
fries 28  
frightened 19  
frightening 6  
frizzy hair 17  
frog 55  
front desk 47  
frost 51  
frosty 51  
frown 14  
fruit 29  
fruit salad 31  
frustrated 19  
fry 33  
frying pan 10  
fuel 45  
full time 61  
fun 6  
funny 18  
fur 54  
furious 19  
furnished 13  
furniture 9  
future-proof 77

## G

gadgets 76  
gain weight 69  
gale 51  
gallop 54  
game plan 41  
game show 66  
games 22  
garage 45  
garbage bag 11  
garden 9  
gardener 34  
gardening 12, 58  
garlic 30  
gas station 45, 72, 78  
gasoline 45  
gazelle 55  
gear 49  
gecko 54  
generous 18  
genetic engineering 78  
geographical features 52  
geography 23  
geology 23  
gerbil 54  
German 1  
Germany 1  
get a degree 24  
get ahead 39  
get along with someone 21  
get away from it all 48

get changed 15  
get cold feet 8  
get down to business 41  
get dressed 4  
get fired 35  
get in a taxi 44  
get into debt 38  
get off a bike 49  
get off a bus 44  
get on a bike 49  
get on a bus 44  
get on with someone 21  
get out of a taxi 44  
get the ball rolling 41  
get up 4  
get your hair cut 17  
getaway 48  
geyser 52  
gill 57  
ginger 31  
giraffe 55  
girl 20  
girlfriend 20  
give a presentation 40  
give and take 39  
give birth 21  
give notice 13  
give someone a lift 44  
give someone a ride 44  
give someone feedback on something 24  
give something up 70  
give up something 70  
glacier 52  
glamorous 17  
glass 5, 32  
glasses 16  
glide 56  
global warming 53  
gloves 16  
glowing reviews 63  
gluten-free 70  
go abroad 47  
go ahead 46  
go birdwatching 58  
go camping 58  
go foraging 58  
go home 4  
go jogging 58  
go left 46  
go on a cruise 47  
go on a holiday 47  
go on a vacation 47  
go on an excursion 47  
go on holiday 58  
go on maternity leave 35  
go on vacation 58  
go out 4, 38, 58  
go past 46  
go right 46  
go shopping 58  
go sightseeing 47  
go straight on 46  
go the extra mile 39  
go to a book club 58  
go to a café 4  
go to a concert 58  
go to a party 58  
go to an evening class 58  
go to bed 4  
go to school 4  
go to somebody's head 67  
go to the beach 58  
go to the gym 58  
go to the shops 11  
go to the store 11  
go to work 4  
goalkeeper 61  
goalpost 61  
goat 54  
goatee 17  
goggles 62  
golden raisin 29  
golf 60  
golf club 62  
golf course 62  
gone off 32  
good 6  
good deal 73  
good ear for languages 25  
good omen 26  
good source of something 70  
goose 54, 56  
gooseberries 29  
gorilla 55  
gossip 26  
gossip magazine 63  
government building 72  
GPS 76  
graduate 23, 24  
graffiti 27  
grammar 25  
grandchildren 20  
granddaughter 20  
grandson 20  
grapefruit 29  
grapes 29  
grassland 52  
grate 33  
grateful 6, 19  
grater 10  
gray / grey 5  
gray / grey eyes 17  
gray / grey hair 17  
great 6

greater choice 75  
Greece 1  
Greek 1  
green 5  
green energy sources 53  
green eyes 17  
green spaces 75  
greengrocer 73  
greenhouse gases 53  
grill 33  
grin 14  
ground floor 74  
groundsheet 49  
group 64  
grow up 21  
grow your hair 17  
guarantee 74  
guava 29  
guesthouse 47  
guidebook 47, 63  
guided tour 47  
guilty 27  
guinea pig 54  
guitar 64  
guitar player 64  
gulp 32  
guy rope 49  
gyrlne 49  
gym 58, 71  
gymnastics 60, 62

## H

hacking 27  
hacksaw 12  
haggle 73  
hailstone 51  
hair 17  
hair band 16  
hair cut 17  
hair dye 16  
hair gel 16  
hair spray 16  
hairbrush 16  
hairdresser 34  
half 2  
half time 61  
ham 28  
hammer 12  
hamster 54  
hand 14  
handbag 16  
handkerchief 16  
handlebar 49  
handsome 17  
hands-on experience 39  
hang clothes 11

hang gliding 60  
happy 19  
hard drive 76  
hard shoulder 46  
hardback 63  
hardware store 73  
hardworking 43  
harmful to the environment 53  
harmless 6  
harmonica 64  
harness 62  
hat 16  
hatch 56  
have a bath 4  
have a break 4  
have a car accident 45  
have a day off 35  
have a good ear for languages 25  
have a heart of gold 8  
have a picnic 58  
have a shower 4  
have a sneaking suspicion 26  
have an impact on something 77  
have an interview 42  
have breakfast 4  
have dinner 4  
have lunch 4  
have serious doubts 26  
have serious misgivings 26  
have something in common 21  
have tea or coffee 4  
have your hair cut 17  
have your hands full 39  
have your name in lights 67  
hawk 56  
hay fever 68  
hazel eyes 17  
hazelnut 29  
head 14  
head over heels 8  
headache 68  
headlight 45  
headline 63  
headline news 67  
headquarters 35  
headset 37  
heal 69  
healthcare 36  
healthy eating 70  
hear something on the grapevine 8  
heart of gold 8  
heart rate 71  
heat 78  
heatwave 51  
heavy 5  
hedge 52  
helicopter 44

helmet 62  
herbal tea 32  
herbs 31  
here 46  
hero 65  
hex keys 12  
high 5  
high blood pressure 68  
high chair 22  
high heels 16  
high in something 70  
high jump 60  
high tide 52  
highbrow 63  
highlighter 37  
hike 58  
hill 52  
hip 14  
hip-hop 64  
hippopotamus 55  
hiss 54  
historic buildings 75  
historic quarter 72  
history 23  
hit 59  
hit the nail on the head 8  
hitchhike 44  
hockey 60  
hockey stick 62  
hoe 12  
hold 59  
hold a position 39  
hold your breath 14  
hole punch 37  
holiday 47, 58  
home furnishings 74  
home improvements 12  
homework 4, 23  
honest 18, 43  
honey 31  
hood (car) 45  
hood (clothing) 15  
hook 62  
hooliganism 27  
hoot 56  
hop 54  
hopelessly lost 48  
horoscope 63  
horrible 6  
horror 65  
horse 44, 54  
horse riding 60  
hose 12  
hospital 69, 72  
hospitality 36  
host 66  
hostel 47

hot 5, 32  
hot air balloon 44, 51  
hot chocolate 32  
hot dog 28  
hot drink container 32, 49  
hot tub 71  
hotel 47, 72  
hour 3  
hourly 3  
hourly rate 35  
house 9  
house number 7  
household chores 11  
household name 67  
housemate 13  
house-warming party 13  
housework 4  
Human Resources / HR (department) 36  
humidity 51  
hummingbird 56  
humor / humour 63  
humpback whale 57  
hundred 2  
hunt 55  
hurdles 62  
hurricane 51  
hurt 68  
husband 20  
hypothesis 78

ice 51  
ice cream 31  
ice hockey 60  
ice rink 62  
ice skates 62  
ice tea 32  
iceberg 52  
iced 32  
icy 51  
iguana 54  
ill 31, 68  
illustration 63  
immature 18  
impact 77  
impatient 18  
important 6  
impulsive 18  
in a nutshell 41  
in front of 46  
in the long run 77  
in the public eye 67  
in the red 41  
inbox 7  
including utilities 13  
income 38

incredible 6  
independent 43  
in-depth knowledge 42  
India 1  
Indian 1  
indicate 45  
indicator 45  
indigestion 68  
Indonesia 1  
industries 36  
infection 68  
information technology 23  
Information Technology (department) 36  
infrastructure 75  
inhaler 69  
initiative 43  
injection 69  
injury time 61  
innovation 77  
innovative 43  
insect repellent 49  
insects 56  
insensitive 18  
insomnia 68  
insurance 45  
intelligent 18  
interest rate 38  
interested 19  
interesting 6  
interests 42  
intern 35  
interpersonal skills 43  
interrupt 40  
intersection 46  
interview 42, 66  
intrigued 19  
introduce yourself 7  
invoice 38  
iron 70  
iron a shirt 4, 11  
ironing 11  
ironing board 11  
irreversible change 53  
irritated 19  
irritating 6  
island 52  
IT 43  
IT (department) 36  
itchy 68  
itchy feet 48

J  
jacket 15  
jaguar 55  
jam 31  
janitor 34  
January 3  
Japan 1  
Japanese 1  
jar 32  
javelin 60  
jazz 64  
jealous 19  
jeans 15  
jellyfish 57  
jet ski 50  
jewelers / jewellers 73  
jewelry / jewellery 16  
jigsaw (tool) 12  
jigsaw puzzle 22  
job ad / advert 42  
job title 7  
jobs 34, 42  
jockey shorts 15  
jog 71  
jogging 58  
journalism 36  
journalist 34  
judge 27, 34  
judo 60  
juice 32  
July 3  
jump 59  
jump rope 22, 71  
jumper 15  
junction 46  
June 3  
junk mail 7  
jury 27

K  
kangaroo 55  
karaoke 58  
kayaking 60  
kebab 28  
keep an eye on 8  
keep fit 71  
kennel 54  
ketchup 31  
kettle 10  
key 46  
key skills 42  
keyboard 64, 76  
keys 13  
kick 59, 61  
kickoff 61

killer whale 57  
kilometer / kilometre 46  
kind 18  
kitchen 9  
kitchen implements 10  
kitchen knife 10  
kitchenware 74  
kite 22, 50  
kiwi (bird) 56  
kiwi fruit 29  
knee 14  
knickers 15  
knife 10  
knit 58  
knock on wood 26  
koala 55

## L

laboratory 23, 78  
laces 16  
ladder 12  
ladle 10  
ladybird 56  
ladybug 56  
laid-back 18  
laid off 35, 39  
lake 52  
lamb 28  
lamp 9, 37  
land at the airport 47  
landlord 13  
language barrier 25  
languages 23, 25  
laptop 37, 76  
last name 7  
latest model 77  
latin 64  
laugh 14  
laundry 11  
laundry basket 11  
laundry detergent 11  
laundry service 47  
law 23, 27  
law court 27, 72  
lawn 9  
lawn mower 12  
lawyer 27, 34  
lazy 18  
lead (electrical) 76  
lead (for a pet) 54  
leadership 43  
lease 13  
leash 54  
leather 5, 15  
leave the house 4  
leave work 4

lecture 23  
lecturer 23  
leeks 30  
left 46  
leg 14, 28  
leg of a journey 48  
leg of a trip 48  
Legal (department) 36  
leggings 15  
legs 54  
legumes 70  
leisure center / centre 72  
lemon 29  
lemonade 32  
lemongrass 31  
lend a hand 8  
leopard 55  
let the cat out of the bag 8  
let your hair down 8  
letter 7, 37  
lettuce 30  
level 12  
librarian 34  
library 23, 72  
lick 14, 59  
lie down 69  
life preserver 50  
life ring 50  
lifeguard 50  
lifejacket 62  
lift 44, 59, 74  
light 5, 9  
light shower 51  
lighting 51, 74  
light-years ahead 77  
lime 29  
line 74  
linesman 61  
lingerie 74  
lingua franca 25  
lion 55  
lips 14  
lipstick 16  
liquid 78  
listen 59, 64  
listen to music 58  
listen to the radio 4  
listening 25  
litter box 54  
litter tray 54  
little 5  
lively nightlife 75  
living room 9  
lizard 55  
llama 54  
load the dishwasher 11  
lobster 28, 57

local 13  
lock 49  
locker room 71  
lockers 71  
locust 56  
lodger 13  
log in 76  
log out 76  
lonely 19  
long 5  
long hair 17  
long jump 60  
look around 48  
look forward to something 48  
look up to someone 21  
loose 5  
lorry 44  
lose 61  
lose weight 69  
loud 5  
lovely 6  
low 5  
low in something 70  
low tide 52  
loyalty card 74  
lucky 19  
luggage 47  
lunch 4, 33  
lychees 29  
lyrics 64

## M

mackerel 28  
mad 19  
made redundant 35, 39  
magnet 78  
magnificent 6  
mail 7  
main character 65  
main course 33  
main objective 40  
main road 46  
make 59  
make a loss 38  
make a reservation 33, 47  
make a wish 26  
make curtains 12  
make friends with someone 21  
make models 58  
make predictions 77  
make the bed 4, 11  
make yourself understood 25  
male 20  
manager 35, 42, 61  
mandarin 29  
mango 29

manufacturing industry 36  
maps 46  
marbles 22  
March 3  
margarine 28  
Marketing (department) 36  
marmalade 31  
mascara 16  
mascot 61  
mash 33  
massage 71  
materials 5  
maternity leave 35  
math / maths 23  
mature 18  
May 3  
mayonnaise 31  
meadow 52  
meals 33, 58  
mean 18  
measles 68  
meat 28  
mechanic 34, 45  
media 67  
medical treatment 69  
medication / medicine (healthcare) 69  
medicine (subject) 23  
mediocre 6  
meditate 71  
medium height 17  
meerkat 55  
meet a deadline 24  
meet friends 58  
meetings 40  
melon 29  
melt 78  
memo 7  
memory card 76  
men's wear 74  
menu 33  
meow 54  
meringue 31  
metal 5  
meteoric rise 67  
meter / metre 46  
Mexican 1  
Mexico 1  
microphone 64  
microscope 78  
microwave 10  
middle name 7  
middle-aged 17  
midfielder 61  
migraine 68  
mild 51  
mile 46  
milk 28

milkshake 32  
millennium 3  
million 2  
mince 33  
minerals 70  
mining industry 36  
mint 31  
minus 51  
minute 3  
miserable 19  
miss a deadline 24  
miss a train 44  
mix 33  
mobile 22  
mobile banking 38  
mobile number 7  
mobile phone 37  
moisturizer 10, 16  
mole (animal) 55  
mole (skin) 17  
molecules 78  
molt / moult 54  
mom 20  
Monday 3  
money 38  
Mongolia 1  
Mongolian 1  
mongoose 55  
monkey 55  
monkey wrench 12  
month 3  
monthly 3  
moods 19  
moose 55  
mop the floor 11  
moped 44  
morning 3  
mortar 10, 78  
mortgage 38  
Moses basket 22  
mosque 72  
mosquito 56  
moth 56  
mother 20  
motivated 43  
motor home 49  
motor racing 60  
motorbike / motorcycle 44  
motorway 46  
mountain 52  
mountain bike 49  
mountain range 52  
mouse (animal) 54  
mouse (computer) 76  
mouse mat 76  
mouse pad 76  
mousse 31

moustache 17  
mouth 14  
mouthwash 10  
move 59  
move in 13  
move out 13  
move the goalposts 41  
movie 65  
movie star 65  
movie theater 65, 72  
moving 13  
moving truck 13  
mow the lawn 12  
mug 10  
mugging 27  
multiplex 65  
mum 20  
mumps 68  
museum 72  
mushrooms 30  
music 23, 64  
music channel 66  
music store 64  
musical 65  
musical instrument 58  
musician 34  
mussel 28, 57  
mustache 17  
mustard 31

## N

nail 12  
nail polish 16  
name 7  
napkin 33  
nappy 22  
narrow 5  
nasty 6  
nationalities 1  
native speaker 25  
nature documentary 66  
nature writing 63  
navy blue 5  
near 5  
neck 14  
necklace 16  
nectarine 29  
negotiate 42  
negotiating 43  
nephew 20  
nervous 18, 19  
net 61, 62  
Netherlands 1  
never 3  
New Zealand 1  
news 66

news anchor 66  
newspaper 63  
newspaper headline 67  
newsreader 66  
next to 46  
nibble 32  
nice 6  
niece 20  
night 3  
nightclub 72  
nine 2  
nineteen 2  
nine-to-five 39  
nine-to-five job 35  
ninety 2  
ninety-nine percent 2  
ninth 2  
no vacancies 47  
nod 14  
non-carbonated 32  
non-fiction 63  
noodles 31  
north 46  
northeast 46  
northwest 46  
nose 14  
nosebleed 68  
nostrils 14  
not guilty 27  
note 7  
notepad 37  
notes 38  
notice board 37  
nought point five 2  
novel 63  
November 3  
numbers 2  
numeracy 43  
nurse 34, 69  
nursery 22  
nuts 12, 29

## O

oars 62  
oasis 52  
observe 78  
obsolete 77  
ocean 52  
October 3  
octopus 28, 57  
odd 6  
off (food) 32  
off the beaten path 48  
off the beaten track 48  
off, percent 73  
office building 72

office equipment 37  
Office Services (department) 36  
often 3  
oil (car) 45  
oil (cooking) 31  
ointment 69  
old 17  
old-fashioned 6  
olive skin 17  
omelet / omelette 28  
on a tight budget 73  
on the agenda 40  
on the ball 8  
on the corner 46  
on the fence 8  
on the left 46  
on the right 46  
on the same page 41  
once a week 3  
once-in-a-lifetime 48  
one 2  
one hundred 2  
one million 2  
one percent 2  
one point seven 2  
one thousand 2  
one-way street 46  
one-way ticket 47  
onions 30  
online banking 38  
online chat 7  
online shopping 74  
only a matter of time 77  
only child 20  
only time will tell 77  
open 74  
opening night 67  
open-plan 13  
opera 64, 65  
opera house 65  
operation 69  
opinions 6  
opposite 46  
optimistic 18  
orange (colour) 5  
orange (fruit) 29  
orangeade 32  
orchestra 64  
orchestra pit 65  
orchestra seating 65  
order 33  
organization 43  
organize 42  
organized 43  
ostrich 56  
otter 57  
out of date 77

out of season 48  
outbox 7  
outgoing 18  
outlay 38  
outstanding 6  
over the top 8  
overcast 51  
overcrowding 75  
overdraft 38  
overpriced 73  
overtake 45  
overtime 4, 35  
owl 56  
oyster 28, 57

## P

PA 34  
pace of life 75  
pacifier 22  
pack 13, 59  
pack your bags 47  
packet 32  
paddle 62  
page 63  
page-turner 63  
pail and shovel 50  
pain 68  
pain in the neck 8  
painful 68  
painkillers 69  
paint 12, 58  
paint a room 12  
paint the house 12  
paintbrush 12  
pajamas 15  
Pakistan 1  
Pakistani 1  
pale green 5  
pale skin 17  
pancakes 31  
panda 55  
panties 15  
pants 15  
pantyhose 15  
paparazzi 67  
papaya 29  
paper 5  
paper clips 37  
paperback 63  
paragliding 60  
paramedic 34, 69  
park (recreation area) 72  
park (vehicle) 45  
parking attendant 45  
parking lot 45  
parking meter 45

parking space 13  
parking ticket 45  
parrot 54, 56  
parsley 31  
partner 20  
part-time 35  
party 58  
pass (overtake) 45  
pass (succeed) 23  
pass with flying colors / colours 24  
passengers 44  
passion fruit 29  
passionate 18  
passport 47  
passport control 47  
past 46  
pasta 31  
patient (hospital) 69  
patient (personality trait) 18, 43  
pavement 46  
paws 54  
pay 35, 73  
pay cut 35  
pay rise 35  
pay separately 33  
peach 29  
peak 52  
peanut 29  
peanut butter 31  
pear 29  
peas 30  
peck 56  
pedal 49  
pedestrian crossing 45  
pedestrianized street 46  
pedestrians 44  
peel 33  
peeler 10  
peg 11  
pelican 56  
pen 37  
penalty 61  
penalty spot 61  
pencil 37  
pencil sharpener 37  
penguin 56  
pepper 31  
peppers 30  
percentages 2, 73  
perform 64  
performance 65  
perfume 16  
perfumery 74  
period drama 66  
permanent 35  
personal assistant 34  
personal statement 42

personal trainer 71  
personality traits 18  
perspire 14  
pescatarian 70  
pestle 10, 78  
pestle and mortar 10  
petrol 45  
petrol station 45, 72  
petroleum engineering 36  
pets 54  
pharmaceutical industry 36  
pharmacy 72  
Philippines 1  
philosophy 23  
phone 37  
phone call 7  
photocopier 37  
photographer 34  
phrasebook 47  
physical education 23  
physical therapy 69  
physicist 78  
physics 23, 78  
physiotherapy 69  
pick someone up 45  
pick something up quickly 25  
pickpocketing 27  
picnic 58  
picnic basket 50  
picnic blanket 50  
pig 54  
pigeon 56  
Pilates 71  
pills 69  
pilot 34  
pin 16  
PIN 38  
pineapple 29  
pink 5  
pistachio 29  
pitch (sports) 61, 62  
pitch a tent 49  
pizza 28  
plain (adjective) 15  
plain (landscape) 52  
plan your route 46  
plane 12  
planner 37  
plant bulbs 12  
plaster 69  
plaster the walls 12  
plastic 5  
plate 10  
plateau 52  
platform 44  
play (action) 59  
play a musical instrument 58

play board games 58  
play cards 58  
play chess 58  
play the trumpet 64  
play video games 58  
playground 22  
playing cards 22  
playpen 22  
plays (performance) 65  
pleasant 6  
pleased 19  
pliers 12  
plot 63  
plug in 76  
plum 29  
plumber 34  
poach 33  
poached egg 28  
pocket 15  
point 59  
Poland 1  
polar bear 55  
polar opposites 24  
polar region 52  
police 27  
police officer 34  
police station 72  
Polish 1  
polish 11  
polite 18  
polka dot 15  
pollution 75  
pomegranate 29  
pond 52  
ponytail 17  
pool 60  
pool cue 62  
pop 64  
popcorn 65  
pork 28  
porpoise 57  
port 44  
portfolio 42  
portion 70  
Portugal 1  
Portuguese 1  
post 7  
post office 72  
postcode 7  
postgraduate 24  
potatoes 30  
pothole 49  
pottery 58  
potty 22  
pour 33, 78  
power cord 76  
PR 36

practical 43  
practice / practise 64  
pram 22  
prawn 28  
prescription 69  
presentation 40  
presenter 66  
press-up 71  
pretty 6  
preview 66  
price tag 74  
print 7  
printer 37  
prison 27  
problem-solving 43  
processed food 70  
Production (department) 36  
professional 43  
professional achievements 42  
professional attributes 43  
professor 23  
proficient in 42  
program / programme 65  
programme (TV) 66  
project management 43  
projector 37  
promotion 35  
pronunciation 25  
property 13, 36  
props 65  
protein 70  
proud 19  
proven track record 42  
prowl 55  
prune trees 12  
psychologist 34  
psychology 23  
Public Relations 36  
public speaking 43  
pudding 33  
puddle 51  
pull 59  
pulling your leg 8  
pulses 70  
punctual 43  
puppet 22  
Purchasing (department) 36  
pure luck 26  
purple 5  
purr 54  
purse 16, 38  
push 59  
push-up 71  
put on (clothes) 15  
put on make-up 4  
put the children to bed 4  
put up shelves 12

put your foot down 21  
puzzles 58, 63  
pyjamas 15

**Q**

quack 54  
qualification 23  
quarter 2  
queue 74  
quiet 5  
quince 29  
quiz show 66

**R**

rabbit 54  
rabbit hutch 54  
raccoon 55  
racing bike 49  
rain 51  
rain forest / rainforest 52  
rainbow 51  
raincoat 15  
raindrop 51  
rainy 51  
raise 35  
raisin 29  
rake 12  
ranch house 13  
rap 64  
rapids 52  
raspberries 29  
rattle 22  
ray 57  
razor 10  
reach a consensus 40  
reach a verdict 27  
reaction 78  
read 58  
read a map 46  
read a newspaper 4  
reading 25, 63  
real estate 13, 36  
reality show 67  
reality TV 66  
realtor 13  
reasonable 18  
receipt 38, 74  
reception 47  
receptionist 34  
record 64, 66, 78  
recover 69  
recruitment agency 42  
recycling bin 11  
recycling industry 36  
red 5

red card 61  
red carpet 67  
red hair 17  
red tape 41  
redcurrants 29  
reduce your carbon footprint 53  
reference (landlord) 13  
references (employer) 42  
reflector 49  
reflexology 71  
refrigerator 9  
refund 73  
rehearse 64  
relationships 21  
relax 71  
relaxed 19  
relaxing 6  
reliable 18, 43  
remarkable 6  
remember 59  
remote 66  
removal van 13  
renewable energy 53  
rent 13  
rent a cottage 47  
renting 13  
repair 59  
repel 78  
reply 7  
reply all 7  
reporter 66  
Republic of Ireland 1  
research 43  
Research and Development / R & D 36  
residential area 13  
resit 23  
respectable 6  
responsible 43  
responsible for 42  
rest 69  
restaurant 33, 72  
results 78  
resuscitate 69  
retire 35  
return ticket 47  
review 23  
review the minutes 40  
revise 23  
revolution 77  
rhinoceros 55  
rice 31  
ride 44, 59  
ride a bike 44  
ride a horse 44, 58  
right 46  
ring 16  
rip-off 73

river 52  
road sign 45  
road work / roadworks 75  
roadmap 46  
roar 55  
roast 33  
robbery 27  
rock (music) 64  
rock climbing 60  
rocks 52  
ROI 1  
roll (action) 33  
roll (bread) 31  
roller (paint) 12  
roller skates 62  
roller-skating 60  
rolling pin 10  
romance 63  
romantic comedy 65  
romper suit 22  
roof 9  
room service 47  
room with a view 47  
roomer 13  
roommate 13  
rooms 9  
round-trip ticket 47  
router 76  
row houses 13  
rowing 60  
rowing machine 71  
rubber 37  
rubber band 37  
rubber gloves 11  
rucksack 16, 49  
rude 18  
rug 9  
rugby 60  
ruler 37  
run 59, 71  
run in the family 21  
run out of time 40  
run-down 48  
running 60  
running a marathon 60  
running track 62  
runny nose 68  
rush hour 75  
Russia 1  
Russian 1  
rusty 25

## S

sad 19  
saddle 49  
safe 47

safety goggles 78  
safety pin 69  
sailing 60  
salad 28  
salary 35  
sale 74  
Sales (department) 36  
sales assistant 34  
salmon 28, 57  
salt 31, 70  
salty 32  
sand 50  
sand dune 52  
sandals 16  
sandbox 22  
sandcastle 50  
sandpit 22  
sandstorm 51  
sandwich 28  
sardines 28  
satellite TV 66  
satire 66  
satnav 76  
saturated fat 70  
Saturday 3  
saucépan 10  
sauna 71  
sausages 28  
save 38  
savory / savoury 32  
saw 12  
saxophone 64  
scale (fish) 57  
scales (measure) 46, 69  
scallops 28  
scanner 37  
scared 19  
scarf 16  
school 4, 23  
school of fish 57  
science 23, 78  
science fiction 63, 65  
scientist 34, 78  
scissors 10, 37, 69  
score a goal 61  
scouring pad 11  
scrambled eggs 28  
scratch 54  
screen 65, 66, 76  
screw 12  
screwdriver 12  
script 65  
scrub the floor 11  
scuba diving 60  
sea 50, 52  
sea creatures 57  
sea lion 57

sea urchin 57  
seafood platter 28  
seagull 56  
seahorse 57  
seal 57  
seasons 3, 66  
seatbelt 45  
second 2  
second floor 74  
secretive 18  
security 61  
security guard 34  
see 59  
see a play 58  
see eye to eye with someone 21  
see off somebody 48  
see somebody off 48  
seesaw 22  
self-help 63  
selfish 18  
sell 73  
semester 24  
semi-detached houses 13  
send 7  
sensationalize 67  
sensitive 18  
sent off 61  
sentence somebody to something 27  
September 3  
series 66  
serious 18, 19  
serious doubts 26  
serious misgivings 26  
serve a sentence 27  
service charge 33  
service the car 45  
service-oriented 42  
set menu 33  
set of beliefs 26  
set off 45  
set the table 11  
set your sights on something 39  
sets 65  
seven 2  
seventeen 2  
seventh 2  
seventy 2  
sew 58  
shake 59  
shake your head 14  
shallow 5  
shampoo 10  
shape 12  
shape of things to come 77  
shark 57  
sharp 5  
shave 4, 17

shaving foam 10  
shears 12  
sheep 54  
shell 28, 50, 57  
shelves 74  
shin 14  
ship 44  
shipping industry 36  
shirt 15  
shiver 14  
shocked 19  
shocking 6  
shoe shop 73  
shoe store 73  
shoes 16  
shop 11, 72  
shop around 73  
shoplifting 27  
shopping 58, 73  
shopping bag 74  
shopping cart 74  
shopping channel 66  
shopping mall 72  
shopping trolley 74  
short 5, 17  
short hair 17  
shorts 15  
shoulder (body) 14  
shoulder (road) 46  
shoulder-length hair 17  
shout 59  
show of hands 40  
shower 4, 9  
shower block 49  
shower gel 10  
shows 65, 66  
shredder 37  
shrimp 28, 57  
shrug 14  
shuttlecock 62  
shy 18  
sick 68  
side 33  
side order 33  
sideburns 17  
sidewalk 46  
sieve 10  
sigh 14  
sightseeing 47  
signal 45  
signature 7  
signpost 46  
silk 5, 15  
silly 18  
silverware 10  
simmer 33  
sing 56, 59, 64

sing in a choir 58  
Singapore 1  
singer 64  
single room 47  
sink (action) 78  
sink (household fixture) 9  
sip 32  
sister 20  
sister-in-law 20  
sit an exam 23  
sit down 59  
sit on the fence 8  
sitcom 66  
sit-up 71  
six 2  
sixteen 2  
sixth 2  
sixty 2  
skateboard 62  
skateboarding 60  
skating 60  
ski slope 62  
skiing 60  
skip 71  
skipping rope 22, 71  
skirt 15  
skis 62  
skydiving 60  
skyscraper 72  
slash prices 73  
sleep well 71  
sleeping bag 49  
sleeve 15  
slice 33  
slide 22  
slippers 16  
sloth 55  
Slovakia 1  
slow down 45  
small 5  
smart 17  
smartwatch 76  
smell 59  
smile 14  
smog 51  
smoothie 32  
smuggling 27  
snack 28, 33  
snail 56  
snake 55  
sneakers 16  
sneaking suspicion 26  
sneeze 14, 68  
sniff 54  
snore 14  
snorkel and mask 50  
snorkeling / snorkelling 60

snort 54  
snow 51  
snowboard 62  
snowboarding 60  
snowdrift 51  
snowed under 39  
snowflake 51  
snowstorm 51  
snowsuit 22  
snowy 51  
soap 10  
soap opera 66  
soccer 60, 61  
soccer cleats 62  
social networking 7  
socks 15  
sofa 9  
soft toy 22  
solar panel 53  
solar power 53  
solid 78  
solo 64  
sometimes 3  
son 20  
sorbet 31  
sore 68  
sore throat 68  
soul 64  
soup 28  
sour 32  
south 46  
South Africa 1  
South Korea 1  
southeast 46  
southwest 46  
soy sauce 31  
spa 71  
spaghetti 31  
Spain 1  
spam 7  
Spanish 1  
spanner 12  
sparkling 32  
spatula 10  
speak 59  
speak accurately 25  
speaking 25  
special 6  
special effects 65  
special offer 74  
specials (menu) 33  
speed camera 45  
speed limit 45  
speed up 45  
speeding 27  
spell 59  
sperm whale 57

spices 31  
spicy 32  
spider 56  
spinach 30  
spine 63  
spinning top 22  
spirit level 12  
splinter 68  
split the bill 33  
split the check 33  
sponge 10, 11  
spoon 10  
sports 60, 62  
sports center / centre 72  
sports drink 32  
sports programme 66  
sports show 66  
spotted 15  
sprain 68  
spread a rumor / rumour 26  
spring 3  
sprinkler 12  
squash 60  
squat 71  
squeak 54  
squid 28, 57  
stadium 62  
staff 35  
stage 65  
stair gate 22  
stairs 9  
stalls 65  
stand up 59  
standing ovation 65  
stapler 37  
staples 37  
starfish 57  
starfruit 29  
start a rumor / rumour 26  
start work 4  
starter 33  
state 7  
state-of-the-art 77  
static electricity 78  
stationery 37  
stay (at) home 58  
stay in a hotel 47  
steam 78  
steam room 71  
steering wheel 45  
step down 39  
stepbrother 20  
stepmom 20  
stepmother 20  
stepmum 20  
stepsister 20  
stethoscope 69

steward 61  
stick up for someone 21  
sticky notes 37  
stifling 51  
still (drink) 32  
sting 56, 68  
stir 33  
stitches 69  
stock exchange 38  
stomach 14  
stomachache / stomach ache 68  
stop at 46  
stop off 48  
stoppage time 61  
stopwatch 62  
storage 13  
store 11, 72  
stork 56  
storm 51  
stormy 51  
stove 9  
straight hair 17  
straight on 46  
strange 6  
strategy 40  
strawberries 29  
stream 52  
street address 7  
street crime 27  
street map 46, 72  
street market 73  
stress 68  
stressed 19  
stretch 71  
striker 61  
strikingly different 24  
striped 15  
stroke of luck 26  
stroller 22  
strong 32  
stubble 17  
student 23  
study 9  
study a subject 23  
studying 23, 24  
stuffed animal 22  
stunning 6  
stunt 65  
style your hair 17  
styles 15, 17  
stylist 34  
subject 7  
substitutes 61  
subtitles 66  
subtract 59  
suburb 75  
suck 14

sugar 31, 70  
suit (clothing) 15  
suit (someone) 15  
suitcase 47  
sultana 29  
sum up 40  
summer 3  
sun 51  
sunbathing 50  
sun cream 50  
Sunday 3  
sunglasses 16  
sunny 51  
sunscreen 50  
superb 6  
superfoods 70  
supermarket 74  
supervise 42  
supportive 18  
surf the internet 58  
surfboard 62  
surfing 50, 60  
surgeon 34  
surprised 19  
sushi 28  
swallow 32  
swamp 52  
swan 56  
sweat 14  
sweater 15  
sweep the floor 11  
sweet 32  
sweet potatoes 30  
sweetcorn 30  
sweets 31  
swimming 60  
swimming cap 62  
swimming gear 62  
swimming pool 62, 72  
swimming trunks 50, 62  
swimsuit 50, 62  
swing 55  
swings 22  
swollen 68  
swoop 56  
swordfish 57  
symptoms 68  
synagogue 72  
syringe 69

## T

table 9  
table tennis 60  
tablet (gadget) 76  
tablets (medicine) 69  
tackle 61

tackle pollution 53  
tackle something head-on 39  
tail (airplane / aeroplane) 44  
tail (animal) 54, 55  
take a bath 4  
take a flight 44  
take a shower 4  
take a test 24  
take a year off 24  
take a year out 24  
take after someone 21  
take an exam 24  
take away 33  
take minutes 40  
take off 15, 39  
take on someone 39  
take out 33  
take out the rubbish 4, 11  
take out the trash 4, 11  
take photos 58  
take questions 40  
take someone on 39  
take something with a pinch of salt 8  
take the bus 44  
take the first left 46  
take the second right 46  
take the train 44  
talent show 67  
talented 18  
talk 59  
talk show 66  
talkative 18  
tall 17  
tambourine 64  
tan / tanned skin 17  
tandem 49  
tape measure 12  
tapir 55  
taste 32, 59  
tasty 32  
tattletale 26  
taxi 44  
taxi driver 34  
taxi rank 44  
taxi stand 44  
tea 4, 32  
teacher 23, 34  
teacher's pet 8  
team player 43  
teamwork 43  
technology 23, 76, 77  
technophile 77  
technophobe 77  
teddy bear 22  
teenagers 20  
teeth 14  
telephone 37

telephone manner 43  
television 9, 66 *see also TV*  
tell a white lie 26  
telltale 26  
temperature 51, 68  
temple 72  
temporary 35  
ten 2  
tenancy agreement 13  
tenant 13  
tennis 60  
tennis court 62  
tennis racket 62  
tent 49  
tent peg 49  
tent pole 49  
tenth 2  
term 24  
terraced houses 13  
terrarium 54  
terrible 6  
terrified 19  
test 23  
test results 69  
test tubes 78  
text message 7  
textbook 23, 63  
Thailand 1  
theater / theatre 65, 72  
there 46  
thermometer 69  
thesis 23  
thick 5  
thigh 14  
thin 5  
think 59  
think outside the box 41  
think the world of someone 21  
third 2  
thirst for adventure 48  
thirteen 2  
thirty 2  
thousand 2  
three 2  
three times a week 3  
thrilled 19  
thriller 65, 66  
thrilling 6  
throw 59  
throw money down the drain 41  
throw-in 61  
thumb 14  
thumbtack 37  
thunder 51  
thundery 51  
Thursday 3  
ticket 44

tidy 11  
tie (clothing) 15  
tie (sports result) 61  
tie your hair back 17  
tiger 55  
tight 5  
tights 15  
tile the bathroom 12  
till 38, 74  
time 3  
time management 43  
tin 32  
tin opener 10  
tip 33  
tire 45, 49  
tired 19  
tiring 6  
title 7  
toast 31  
toaster 10  
toddler 20  
toe 14  
toilet 9  
toilet block 49  
toilet paper 10  
toiletries 10  
tomatoes 30  
tonsillitis 68  
tool box 12  
tools 12  
tooth 14  
toothbrush 10  
torch 49  
tornado 51  
tortoise 54  
toucan 56  
touch base 41  
touch wood 26  
tour guide 34  
tourism 48  
tourism industry 36  
tourist attraction 75  
tourist information 72  
tourist office 72  
tourist trap 48  
towel 9, 50  
town 72  
town hall 72  
town square 72  
toy shop 73  
toy store 73  
toys 22  
traffic jam 45, 75  
traffic lights 45  
tragedy 65  
train 44, 71  
train driver 34

train set 22  
train station 44, 72  
trained in 42  
trainers 16  
tram 44  
transfer money 38  
translation 25  
transportation 44  
transportation industry 36  
trash 7  
trash can 9, 37  
travel 44, 47, 48  
travel agent 34  
travel writing 63  
trays 37  
treadmill 71  
treatment 69  
trial 27  
trim a hedge 12  
triplets 20  
trombone 64  
trousers 15  
trout 57  
trowel 12  
truck 44  
trumpet 64  
trunk 45, 55  
try on 73  
t-shirt 15  
Tuesday 3  
tumble dryer 11  
tuna 57  
turkey 54  
Turkey 1  
Turkish 1  
turn / turning 46  
turn left 46  
turn off 66, 76  
turn on 66, 76  
turn right 46  
turn signal 45  
turn up the volume 66  
turtle 57  
tusk 55  
TV 9, 66  
TV guide 63, 66  
TV schedule 66  
TV set 66  
tweezers 69  
twelfth 2  
twelve 2  
twentieth 2  
twenty 2  
twenty-first 2  
twenty-one 2  
twenty-two 2  
twice a week 3

twin beds 47  
twins 20  
two 2  
two hundred 2  
two weeks 3  
tyre 45, 49

**U**

UAE 1  
ugly 6  
UK 1  
umbrella 16  
unanimous agreement 40  
unapproachable 18  
unblock the sink 12  
uncle 20  
unclog the sink 12  
undergraduate 24  
understand 59  
undo 15  
unenthusiastic 19  
unfasten 15  
unfriendly 18  
unfurnished 13  
unhappy 19  
unicycle 49  
uniform 15  
unimpressed 19  
United Arab Emirates 1  
United Kingdom 1  
United States of America 1  
university 23  
unkind 18  
unload the dishwasher 11  
unpack 13  
unpleasant 6  
unreasonable 18  
unreliable 18  
unsaturated fat 70  
unshakable belief 26  
unspoiled 48  
up 15  
up to your ears 39  
up to your eyeballs 39  
upload 76  
upmarket 74  
upset 19  
upstairs 9  
urban life 75  
urban myth 26  
US 1  
USB drive 76  
useful 6  
useless 6  
usher 65  
usually 3

**V**

vacancies 47  
vacation 47, 58  
vacuum cleaner 11  
vacuum the carpet 11  
valley 52  
van 44  
vandalism 27, 75  
vegan 70  
vegetables 30  
vegetarian 70  
vet 34  
veterinary medicine 23  
vice / vise 12  
video games 58  
video on demand 66  
view a house 13  
villa 47  
village 72  
villain 65  
vinegar 31  
violin 64  
virus 68  
visit a gallery 58  
visit a museum 58  
vitamins 70  
vocabulary 25  
voicemail 7  
volcano 52  
volleyball 60  
volunteer 42  
vomit 68  
vulture 56

**W**

wages 35  
waist 14  
waiter 33, 34  
waiting room 69  
waitress 33, 34  
wake up 4  
walk 44, 58  
walk the dog 4  
walking boots 49  
walking holiday 47  
walking vacation 47  
wallet 16, 38  
walnut 29  
walrus 57  
want 73  
wardrobe 9  
warm 51  
warm up 71  
wash the car 11  
wash the dishes 4

wash your face 4  
wash your hair 4  
washing line 11  
washing machine 11  
washing up liquid 11  
wasp 56  
watch 16  
watch a movie 58  
watch television / TV 4, 58  
watch your weight 70  
water 32  
water cooler 37  
water the flowers 12  
water the plants 11  
waterfall 52  
watermelon 29  
waterproofs 49  
wave (gesture) 14  
wave (water) 50, 52  
wavy hair 17  
wear 15  
weather 51, 66  
weather forecast 66  
website 7  
Wednesday 3  
weeding 12  
week 3  
weekend 3  
weekly 3  
weights 71  
well-being 71  
west 46  
western 65  
wet 51  
wet suit 50  
wet wipe 22  
whales 57  
what the future holds 77  
wheel 45  
wheel clamp 45  
wheelbarrow 12  
whisk (action) 33  
whisk (equipment) 10  
whiskers 54  
whisper 59  
white 5  
white-collar crime 27

wide 5  
wide range 74  
widow 20  
widower 20  
wife 20  
Wi-Fi 76  
wild animals 55  
wind 51  
wind farm 53  
wind power 53  
windbreak 50  
window 9  
window seat 47  
window shopping 73  
windsurfing 50, 60  
windy 51  
wine 32  
wing (airplane / aeroplane) 44  
wing (bird) 28, 56  
wink 14  
winter 3  
win-win situation 41  
wipers 45  
wire 76  
wireless 76  
withdraw money 38  
witness 27  
wok 10  
wolf 55  
women's wear 74  
wonderful 6  
wood (landscape) 52  
wood (material) 5  
wooden spoon 10  
woodpecker 56  
wool 5  
woolen / woollen 15  
word of mouth 26  
work 4, 59  
work from home 35  
work full-time 35  
work opportunities 75  
work out 71  
work overtime 4  
work part-time 35  
work shifts 35  
work well under pressure 43

working 39, 41  
working environment 39  
workplace 43  
world of difference 24  
worm 56  
worried 19  
wound 68  
wrap (sandwich) 28  
wrap up 40  
wrench 12  
wrinkles 17  
write 58  
writer 34  
writing 25  
written communication 43

## X

X-ray 69

## Y

yacht 44  
yak 55  
yard (garden) 9  
yard (measurement) 46  
yawn 14  
year 3  
yellow 5  
yellow card 61  
yoga 58, 71  
yogurt 28  
yolk 28  
young 17  
yo-yo 22

## Z

zebra 55  
zip / zipper 15, 16  
zip code 7  
zucchini 30

# Acknowledgments

## The publisher would like to thank:

Sarah Edwards, Carrie Lewis, Daniel Mills, Aisvarya Misra, and Christine Stroyan for editorial assistance; Rabia Ahmad, Debjyoti Mukherjee, and Sonakshi Singh for design assistance; Simon Mumford for national flags; Viola Wang for additional illustration; Steph Lewis for proofreading; Elizabeth Wise for indexing; Christine Stroyan for audio recording management; and ID Audio for audio recording and production.